

B. Cole. Sculp.

THE  
*Natural and Political*  
**HISTORY**  
 OF  
**Portugal.**

FROM ITS

First Erection into a **KINGDOM** by  
*ALPHONSO* Son of *HENRY* Duke of  
*Burgundy, Anno 1090.* down to the present time.

SHEWING

Its Extents, Soil, Production, History, Trade,  
 Manufactures, Customs, and Manners of its Inha-  
 bitants; with its Revolutions and Conquests. As  
 also its Provinces, Cities and noted Towns, with  
 their Antiquity, Building, and Present State.

To which is added,

The **HISTORY** of **BRAZIL** and  
 all other Dominions subject to the Crown of  
**PORTUGAL** in *Asia, Africa, and America.*

By **CHA. BROCKWELL** Jun. Gent.  
*late of Katharine-Hall, Cambridge.*

---

*Historia est gesta res, ab Ætatis nostre memoria remota, Cic. de Inv.*  
*lib. 1. nam quis nescit Primam esse historię regem nequid talis*  
*dicere audeat? deinde nequid veri non audeat? nequa suspicio*  
*gatię sit in scribendo? nequa simultatis? Cic. de Orat. lib. 2.*

---

L O N D O N,

Printed for the **AUTHOR**, and sold by **T. WARRNE**  
 at the *Black-Boy* in *Pater-noster-Row.* 1726.



To the Right Honourable  
**EDWARD**  
*Lord Dudley and Ward.*

*My* LORD,



**URING** *my A-*  
*bode in Portugal*  
*for upwards of*  
*four Years, out of*  
*a natural Inclination I had to*  
A 3      *the*

## The Dedication.

*the Study of History, I employ'd all my leisure Time, which happened to be pretty much, in forming Memoirs of what I had observ'd as to the Genius of that Nation, the Manners and Inclinations of the People in General; namely, the Nobility, Clergy, and Commonalty, and in describing what Places I had seen, and collecting from their Authors the justest Accounts of what I had not had an Opportunity to view: What of this Nature I had done, was intended only for my own private Use, but having imparted the Adversaria or*  
*loose*



## The Dedication.

*loose Collections I had made, to some particular Friends, I was perswaded to digest and put them into some Order ; encourag'd by their Assurance, that nothing of this Nature, as to that Kingdom, is extant in our Language, or at least that upon Enquiry, I have yet heard of.*

*Being prevail'd upon to Publish the following Sheets, I was not long in determining to whom I should inscribe them, considering the many and great Obligations I have to Your Lordship, and your Noble Family and Relations, having spent my younger Years in your Lordship's Service, and having*

## The Dedication.

*met with many Favours and Civilities above my Merit or Expectation: For all which, these poor Endeavours of mine, are all the Grateful Acknowledgments I am able to make.*

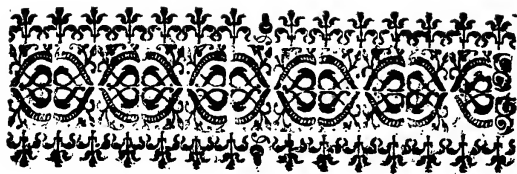
*As Your Lordship enjoys the Estate and Honours of your Great and Illustrious Ancestors, that you may inherit all their shining Virtues, and follow the conspicuous Patterns they have set your Lordship, is the sincere and hearty Wish and Prayer of,*

**My LORD,**

**YOUR LORDSHIP'S**

**most obedient, most humble, and  
most devoted Servant and Secretary,**

**CHA. BROCKWELL.**



# THE PREFACE.



HAVING already  
in the foregoing  
Dedication, given  
my Motives and

Inducements, for Compiling and  
Publishing the following short  
History, of the Inhabitants and  
Dominions of the Crown of  
*Portugal*; with a perfect Series  
of its Kings, their Matches,  
and

## *The P R E F A C E.*

and Issue, little remains to be said farther, but to own from whom I receiv'd any Assistance. To render this Undertaking more compleat, I perus'd Mr. *Sanford's* Historical Treatise, *Abbot Vertot*, and *Dr. Colebatch*, and all other Helps I could procure for a faithful Account of *Portugal* it self: And as to the *Brazilian* Territories, and the other Dominions subject to the Crown, in *Asia* and *Africa*, I must own my self obliged to those Authors \* whose Credits are judged indisputable.

A S

---

\* *Tavernier's* six Voyages to *India*, *Persia*, &c. 2. *Thevenot's* Travels. 3. *Nieu-hoff's* Travels. 4. *Sandy's* Travels. 5. *Dampier's*, Voyages. 6. *Bosman's* Descriptions of

## The P R E F A C E.

AS to the Revolutions of this Kingdom, it never knew but one brought to Perfection, and that in the Reign of *Philip the Third of Portugal*, and *Fourth of Castile*. When the *Portuguese* no longer able to submit their Necks to the *Spanish* Yoke, unanimously revolted, and chose *John Duke of Braganza*, King ; the History of which, is so well written by the Learned Abbot *de Vertot*, and now in *English*, that I re-

---

of Guinea. 7. *De Laet's* History of the New World 8 *Emanuel Faria, y' Sousa, Africa Portuguesa*. 9. *Relacao Annal das Causas que Fizerao os Padres da Companhia Na India e 'no Brazil*. 10. *Etat de Royaume de Barbarie*, &c.

fer

## *The P R E F A C E.*

fer my Reader to him. As to the first Revolution, when *John King of Castile* aspired to the *Portuguese Crown*, it was *Anno 1383.* and happened thus, *Ferdinand King of Portugal* dying without Legitimate Male-Issue, in him the Succession ended: Whereupon the Populace set up *John Master of Aviz*, Natural Son to *Don Pedro*, by *Donna Teresa Gallega*, and half Brother to the late *King Ferdinand*, in Opposition to *John King of Castile*, set up by the Nobility of the *Spanish Faction*, who claim'd his Right from his Queen *Beatrix*, Daughter to *Ferdinand*, the Deceas'd King.

*Don*

## *The* P R E F A C E.

*Don John* of *Castile* (after repeated Invitations ) came to take Possession of the Crown, but ( ill advis'd ) in an hostile Manner, with an Army; having first imprison'd *Don John* ( Son also of *Don Pedro*, by *Agnes de Castro*, ( to whom when Prince, he had been privately married ) lest he should assert his Pretensions to the Crown also. When he arriv'd at a Place call'd *La Guarda*, he met with a welcome Reception from the Bishop, but was repulsed by the Governor of the Fort.

THE

## *The P R E F A C E.*

THE Dowager Queen *Donna Leonora Teles*, who by the Treaty of Marriage, was to remain Queen Regent, with the Assistance of the Earl of *Oren*, her Paramour, and others, endeavour'd to facilitate the Accession of her Son-in-Law to the Throne, which together with her scandalous Life, made her so hateful to the Populace; that *Martin* Bishop of *Lisbon*, for vindicating her, and endeavouring to appease the Rebellion of her Subjects, was chained into the Tower of his Church, whither he fled for Refuge, and from thence was cast Headlong amidst the  
Multitude,



## *The P R E F A C E.*

Multitude, waiting for him ; who stripping his Body, dragged it naked into the Market, called *Lo Ruzzio*, where that and the succeeding Day, it lay exposed to the merciless Spectators, and by Night was thrown into a Hole near it, dug for that Purpose. The Queen forced to fly, retired to *Alanquer*, and thence to *Santarem*, where *John* King of *Castile*, and his Queen, *Beatrice* her Daughter, received the Investiture of the Kingdom from her ; hither also came the Nobility of the *Castilian* Faction, to do them Homage as their Sovereigns.

BUT

## *The P R E F A C E.*

BUT *John*, Master of *Aviz*, still excited by the Populace, and the other Nobility of the *Portuguese* Faction, resolved to obtain the Crown; and therefore to make the *Castillians* more odious, he pitched his Standard in *Lisbon*, representing his Brother, as aforesaid, peeping through a Grate, in the Castle of *Toledo*, which had its desired Effect; for the *Portuguese* immediately with great Resolution, armed against the *Castilian* Forces, who soon after besieged *Lisbon*, but in vain; after which ensued several little Skirmishes with various Success.

THE

## *The* P R E F A C E.

THE *Portuguese* made the best Use of their time, both in augmenting their Forces, and encreasing their Stores; summoning therefore a Council, to which the Deputies of the Towns of their Party came, it was debated, whether they should choose a Regent, or a King; at length they resolv'd on a King, and thereupon unanimously chose *Don John of Aviz*, King of *Portugal*, after an *Interregnum* of eighteen Months.

THE King of *Castile* being inform'd of this, sent *Don Pedro Tenorio*, Archbishop of *Toledo*

a

## The P R E F A C E.

ledo (a Portuguese born) with some Forces, to prevent those of his Faction from revolting ; but he at *Troncofo* meeting the new King's Forces, was oblig'd to retreat.

THIS Success of the new King, so enraged the King of *Castile*, that he immediately equipp'd a Fleet, which ravaged and insulted all the Coast of *Portugal* ; and puissant Armies on each Side being rais'd, that of *Castile* met at *Cividad Rodrigo*, and the other of *Portugal* at *Tomar*. Don *Nugno Alvarres Pereira*, newly created Constable of *Portugal*, observing his Masters Army too weak

## *The* P R E F A C E.

weak, dispatched an Ambassador to the King of *Castile*, intreating him in his Master's Name to avoid a Battle, since it might be possible for them to agree without the Effusion of so much Blood. This would not take with that King, who was resolved to fight ; wherefore setting his Army in Order of Battle, he attack'd the Enemy with so much Resolution and Courage, that at first the Success was doubtful : But the new King advancing with a Body of Reserve, the *Portuguese* were so animated, that they overthrew the *Castillians*, and killed ten thousand on the Spot, the King himself nar-

## *The P R E F A C E.*

rowly escaping, being (though very ill) forc'd to fly eleven Leagues that Night, to *Santarem*; from whence embarking himself on Board his Fleet, he set sail for, and arrived at *Seville*. This Victory secur'd the new King, the peaceable Possession of his Kingdom, and caus'd all those Places which before had refus'd Submission to him, to yield themselves afterwards.

---

N. B. *Since the writing of this Book, I have been informed of a Society in Portugal, called the Royal Academy of History, but not being perfectly informed of the Nature of it, have omitted taking any Notice of it, as not being willing to insert a Chimarical Account of what I am wholly ignorant.*



A

L I S T

O F T H E

*Subscribers Names.*

---

A.



R. Edward Aston.

Mr. William Amos.

Mr. Thomas Armstrong.

Mr. ———— Armsworth.

Mr. Gregory Arne.

Mr. Benjamin Ashwood.

Mr. George Aston.

a 3

B.

# A LIST of the

## B.

The Right Honourable *Henry Earl of Bradford.*

Sir *John Bridgeman, Bar.*

Sir *Humphrey Brigges, Bar.*

*George Ballard, Sen. Esq;*

*Orlando Bridgeman, Esq;*

*Hugh Brigges, Esq;*

The Rev. Mr. *Baron.*

The Rev. Mr. *Baxter.*

The Rev. Mr. *Butts.*

Mr. *John Barkley.*

Mr. *Samuel Barkley.*

Mr. *Tho. Bayley.*

Mr. *Edward Bibb.*

Mr. *Edward Bradfield, for two Books.*

Mr. *Wingfield Brockwell.*

Mr. *Henry Brockwell.*

Mr. *Charles Brockwell.*

Mrs. *Frances Brockwell.*

Mrs. *Elizabeth Brockwell.*

Mrs. *Mary Brockwell.*

Mr. *William Busby.*

## C.



## Subscribers Names.

### C.

*Lady Charlotta.*  
*Sir Robert Corbet, Bar.*  
*Sir Richard Corbet, Bar.*  
*Sir John Colebatch. Knt.*  
*William Church, Esq;*  
*John Clench, Esq;*  
*James Cocks, Esq;*  
*John Couraud, Esq;*  
*— Cornwall, Esq;*  
*Mr. Champion.*  
*Capt. Fergus Carmichel.*  
*Mrs. Joanna Clench.*  
*Mr. — Coats.*  
*Mr. Benjamin Cole.*  
*Mrs. Cottingham.*  
*Mr. Henry Cox.*  
*Mr. Hooker Cressley.*

### D.

*The Right Honourable Edward,*  
*Lord Dudley and Ward.*  
*The Honourable Sir John D'Oyley,*  
*Bar. a 4 The*

## A LIST of the

The Rev. *John Theophilus Desagu-  
liers*, L. L. D.

*James Davids*, Esq;

*Mr. Dahl*.

*Capt. Henry Davis*.

*Mr. Francis Dawes*

*Mrs. Anne Dawley*

The Rev. — *Donne*, D. D.

*Capt. Thomas de Veil*.

*Mr. John Dovey*.

*Mr. Francis Draper*.

### E.

*Samuel Edwards*, Esq;

*Henry Edwards*, Esq;

*John Evans*, Esq;

*Mr. John Eade*.

*Capt. Rupert Eastland*.

*Mr. Samuel Elisba*.

*Lieut. Thomas Elliot*.

*Mr. Thomas Evans*.

### F.

The Right Honourable the Lady  
*Fielding*.

*Sir Richard Fowler*, Bar.

*Mar-*

## Subscribers Names.

*Martin Foulkes, Esq;*

*Mrs. Ann Fanshawe.*

*The Rev. Mr. Flintoft.*

*John Ford Merchant, for six Books.*

*Mr. John Fosbrook.*

*The Rev. Mr. Fowler.*

*Mr. Richard Fransom.*

### G.

*Harry James Gynander, Esq;*

*Mr. William Gallimore.*

*The Rev. Mr. Grant.*

*The Rev. Mr. John Green.*

### H.

*James Harris, Esq;*

*William Harris, Esq;*

*Bevil Higgons, Esq;*

*John Hunt, Esq;*

*Mr. William Hairby.*

*The Rev. Mr. Peter Hamelot.*

*Mr. Edmund Hamerton.*

*Major Handy.*

*Capt. William Hardwick.*

*Mr. Richard Haydon.*

*Mr.*

# A LIST of the

Mr. — Hearst.

Capt. William Henn.

The Rev. Mr. Henry Hodgson.

## I.

John Jenks, Esq;

— Jenkin, Esq;

Thomas Jobber, Esq;

Mr. Thomas Johnson.

Mr. Edw. Ironside, Jun.

## K.

David Kennedy, Esq;

William Kynaston, Esq;

Mrs. Kynaston.

Mr. Keeling.

## L.

Sir Charles Loyd, Bar.

— Lacon, Esq;

— Langle, Esq;

Major Daniel Leighton.

Capt.

## Subscribers *Names.*

**Capt. John Leighton.**

**Mrs. Sarah Long.**

### **M.**

**The Honourable Colonel D'Oyley Mit-**  
*chel.*

**The Reverend—— Mitchel, D. D.**

**Humphrey Mackworth, Esq;**

**Charles Mason, Esq;**

**Mr. Thomas Mackinder.**

**Mr. Randal Malkin.**

**Mr. John Martins.**

**Mrs. Katharine Methwold.**

### **N.**

**The Honourable General Nicholson,**

**Colonel Newton.**

**—— North Esq;**

**Mr. Sam. Neasby.**

**Mr. William Norton.**

**Mr. Charles Nutting.**

### **O.**

# A LIST of the

## O.

*Mr. Isaac Odlin.*  
*Mr. Christopher Onslow.*  
*Mr. Edward Ormsby.*  
*Mr. Henry Overton.*  
*Mr. William Outon.*  
*Mr. Henry Owston.*

## P.

*Herbert Price, Esq;*  
*Wilson Pyke, Esq;*  
*Capt. Jeffrey Parker.*  
*Mr. Edward Pemberton.*  
*Mr. John Pemberton.*  
*Mrs. Charlotta Pershall.*  
*Mr. Bart. Pond.*  
*Mr. Thomas Priest.*

## R.

## Subscribers Names.

### R.

*Thomas Reynolds, Esq;*

*The Rev. Mr. Gershon Rawlins for six Books.*

*The Rev. Samuel Rolt.*

*Mr. Henry Rowe.*

*Mr. Richard Roycroft.*

### S.

*Sir John Shelley, Bar.*

*John Schrimsher, Esq;*

*Lewis George Schele, Esq;*

*Richard Shelton, Esq;*

*John Skinner, Esq;*

*Mr. Francis Sandys.*

*Mr. Alexander Small.*

*The Rev. Mr. Francis Smith.*

*The Rev. Mr. John Smith.*

*Mr. Thomas Smith.*

*Mr. Joshua Snell.*

*Mrs. Marelina Spring.*

*The Rev. Mr. John Sponer, A. M.*

*Mrs.*

## **A LIST of the**

**Mrs. *Ann Symonds.***

**Mrs. *Mary Symonds.***

**Mr. *Edward Stevens.***

### **T.**

**The Right Honourable the Lady  
Dowager *Torrington.***

***John Thomas, Esq;***

**Mr. *Robert Thomas.***

**Mr. *Henry Thistleton.***

**The Rev. Mr. *Tolman.***

**Mr. *Anthony Turner.***

### **U.**

**Mr. *Edward Varonne.***

**Mr. *Richard Vesey.***

**Mr. *Samuel Vincent.***

**Mr. *William Underwood.***

**Mr. *Charles Urrell.***

**Mr. *Stephen Ustick.***

### **W.**



## Subscribers Names.

### W.

*John Wale*, Esq;  
*John Wait*, Esq;  
*Thomas Watson Ward*, Esq;  
*John Weaver*, Esq;  
*George Windham*, Esq;  
Mr. *Tho. Walker*, for two Books.  
Mrs. *Mary Watson*.  
Mr. *Edward Walter*.  
The Rev. Mr. *Walter*.  
Mr. *Edward Warmel*.  
Mrs. *Jane Waterland*.  
Mrs. *Ann Waterland*.  
Mr. ——— *Webster*.  
*H. Wesleyd*, M. B.  
Mr. *Sam. Wetherall*, for three Books.  
Mr. *Stephen Whatley*.  
Mr. *John Wray*.  
Mr. *John Wrenn*.  
Mr. *Wykes*.

### Y.

# A LIST of the, &c.

Y.

——— *Tates, Esq;*

*Mr. Thomas Young.*

*Mr. Edward Young.*



THE





T H E  
HISTORY  
O F  
*Portugal.*



THE Beginnings and Antiquities of Nations, being for the most part far fetch'd, are generally fabulous: And Authors that treat of them, are frequently fond of their own Imaginations; or follow feign'd-  
Antiquities of Nations fabulous;  
B                      Inven-

Inventions of others, when they cannot find out their Origins and Rife. Such may be the *Portuguese* and *Spanish* Notions, who pretended themselves to be Descendants from *Tubal*, Son of *Japhet*, Son of *Noah*.

*Japhet* certainly had Seven, (but some Authors allow him Eight) Sons. *Tubal*, the fifth (say the *Spaniards*) began to people *Spain*, but whether he went thither by Land or Sea, is dubious ; but we may suppose by Land, Navigation being then scarcely if at all known.

*Tubal* begins to people *Spain*.

HE arrived in *Spain* Anno Mundi 1697. *Ann. Ant. Diluv.* 142. and *Ant. Christ.* 2163. according to *Berosus*, a Year before *Samoth* founded the Kingdom of *France*. But 'tis most generally believ'd | they descended from the *Romans* and *Carthaginians*, who long contended for those Provinces, and were both at different Times

*Samoth* founded the Kingdom of *France*.

## of PORTUGAL.

3

Times in Possession of them. About the fifth Century, the *Goths* overrun the *Roman* Empire ; and among other Places, made themselves Masters of the Provinces of *Spain*. *Portugal* was then made a Kingdom, and sometimes governed by its own Prince, at other times reckoned into the Dominions of *Castile*.

ABOUT the Beginning of the Eighth Century, during the Reign of *Roderick*, the last of the *Gothick* Kings, the *Moors*, or rather *Arabians*, *Arabians*  
enter  
*Spain*. under the Command of *Valid Almanzor* their Caliph, enter'd *Spain*. *Ju-  
lian* an *Italian* Nobleman, who facilitated the Conquest of those Places (which might otherwise have proved difficult) received and assisted them ; not out of Affection, but to Revenge himself on *Roderick*, who had debauch'd his Daughter.

*Pelagus*  
Founder  
of *Oviedo*  
or *Leon*.

THE *Arabians* soon conquer'd all the Country, between the Streights of *Gibraltar* and the *Pyrenees* (except the Mountains of *Asturias*) whither the Christians (Prince *Pelagus* being their Commander,) fled ; this Prince was the Founder of the Kingdoms of *Oviedo* or *Leon*.

*Lusitania*,  
whence  
derived.

PORTUGAL is by the *Latins* called *Lusitania*, the Derivation of which is as fabulous, as the Supposition of its first Inhabitants ; some derive it from *Lyfius* Son of *Bacchus*, others from *Lusus* Son of *Sicceles*, the nineteenth King of *Spain* from *Tubal* aforesaid, fifth Son of *Japhet* Son of *Noah*, who reigned over *Spain* about 1508 Years before the Incarnation of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ ; and by Computation, much about the same time that *Pharaoh* and his Host perished in the *Red Sea*. I shall not however endeavour to decide

# of PORTUGAL.

5

cide this Point, but leave it wholly to the Opinion of my Reader. It was also from a warlike People called *Suevi* belonging to the *Goths*, named *Suevia*. The *Etymology* of its present Name, seems to be as obscure and whimsical as its former; some deduce it from *Portus-Cale*, an insignificant Hamlet at the Mouth of the River *Duero*, formerly famous for Fishing; to which Place saith *Oforious*, *Tanta multitudo Hominum confluxit, ut in Civitatem opulentissimam evaserit, & Porto-gallo nominari capit; & inde totum regnum nomen Obtinuisse Conspicitur Circa Ann. Chr. 500.* Others from *Portus Gallus*, The French frequently resorting to *Oporto*; and others from *Portus Grauiis*, now called *Graya*, supposed to be built by the *Greeks*.

*Portugal,*  
whence  
derived.

THIS Kingdom though by the *Latins* called *Lusitania*, contain more Northward and less Eastward



Its an-  
cient  
Bounds  
when a  
*Roman*  
Province.

than that *Roman* Province did, which was then on the North bounded by the River *Duero*, on the West and South by the Ocean ; Eastward the River *Guadiana* parted it from *Betica* ; as did a Line drawn from *Old Calatrava* on the same River (*Guadiana*) to the Bridge of *Simancas*, on the *Duero* from *Tarraconensis* : Thus it is evident, this ancient Province wanted all that Country between *Duero* and *Minho*, now called *Entre Duero and Minho*, on the North side of what *Portugal* now comprehends ; and on the South-East, that Tract of Land on which *Serpa Moanra* and *Olivenza* now stand : Whereas it included all that Province in *Spain* called *Estramadura*, with some Part of *New and Old Castile*, and Part of the Kingdom of *Leon* ; so that the best Part of this *Roman* Province is quite cut off.

THE

THE Territory betwixt *Cape St. Vincent*, called *Promontorium Sacrum*, and the River *Guadiana* was inhabited by the *Turdetani* : Next to them on the North, toward the River *Tagus* lived the *Celte* ; along the Sea-Coast to the West from the *Celte*, or rather *Celtici*, lived the *Sarrui*, a wild, rude, barbarous, and savage People. On the North side of the River *Tagus* lived the \* *Turduli* ; the *Pesures* straggled along the Mountains, called *Serra da Estrella* ; and the *Bracari* and *Graii* betwixt the Rivers *Duero* and *Minho* : Thus much of its ancient Bounds and Inhabitants, come we now to speak of its Present State.

---

\* Some affirm the *Turduli* and *Turdetani* to be the same People ; but *Strabo* proves the contrary. — They are thought to have been the ancient Inhabitants of the Kingdom of *Algarve*.

Present  
Situation.

NORTHWARD *Portugal* is bounded by *Gallicia*, from which it is divided by the River *Minho*. Next the Sea, and up the Land by some small Rivers and Hills. By the West and Southern Parts flows the *Atlantick* Ocean, including on the South the little Kingdom of *Algarve*, which the River *Guadiana* on the West parts from *Andalusia*, on which Northward this Kingdom borders, as also on *Estramadura* and *Leon*.

Extent.

IT extends in Length about 110 Leagues, and in Breadth no where exceeds 50, nor wants of 20; its Latitude is between 36 Deg. 50 Min. and 42 Deg. Its Longitude between 9 Deg. 10 Min. and 12 Degrees.

Air.

THE Air is not so intemperate and scorching, as some have represented it; yet much hotter than in *England*, and those Heats are temper'd

## of PORTUGAL.

2

per'd with cooling Breezes, and refreshing Rains, which invigorate every thing that grows, and greatly conduces to the Health and Refreshment both of Man and Beast. The Winters here for about six Weeks or two Months, are excessive bleak and cold ; and yet what is to be admir'd, no Fires are here kept, but in those Houses inhabited by *English* Families ; which makes it evident, that the *Portuguese* bear Heat and Cold with the same Indifference. It is moreover to be observ'd, that as with us most Distempers proceed from Cold, so are they generally here the Effect of Heat, as Burning Fevers, Pleurifies, Quinsies, and Lethargies, all which without speedy and frequent bleeding, prove mortal : But in the Northern and Southern Parts, the Degrees of Heat and Cold vary much, not in regard to Latitude alone, but several other Circumstances ; as the Sea-coast  
much

Distempers proceed from Heat.

much cool'd by fresh Gales, and the Mountains which are naturally cold, oft communicating cooling Breezes to the adjacent Plains.

**Soil.**

**THE Soil** as it is not so fertil as in other Countries, so, is it not contemptible, it never produces Corn to supply the Inhabitants, nor Pasture for the Cattle, unless in some of the most Northern Parts of the Kingdom, where the best and largest Cattle are bred ; but by that time they reach *Lisbon*, through the Heat, and Carelessness of the Drovers, their Flesh falls much off ; yet in that Case, exceed any bred nearer *Lisbon*.

**Fine  
Pork.**

I must not here omit speaking of their Pork, which is the most delicious in *Europe*, their Swine are small, short-legg'd, and generally black, their Bellies oft reaching to the Ground ; their Food for the most-part are Chestnuts, of  
which

which there are whole Walks, where they at the time the Chesnuts husk themselves, are put to feed, and the Owners of these Walks, make a considerable Profit of them; I believe better than exporting their Nuts elsewhere: This Feed cannot fail of making them deserve the Commendations I give them.

To make amends for all other Deficiencies, here are made vast Quantities of Wine, the best Commodity Wine. in this Kingdom, and too well known among us, to admit any Elogies.

- Oil is also here very plentiful, but Oil. not comparable to that of *Florence*, or *Spain*, being strong, and thick, and of an ill Colour; such it is, that those who have eaten of the other, will not care to touch this; yet the Natives eat it plentifully, and with a very good Gust. Immenſe Quantities of Salt, are also Salt. daily exported from *Setuval*, to the Northern

*The HISTORY*

Northern Parts. Limons, Citrons, Oranges, Raisins, Prunes, Chesnuts, are also from hence in vast Quantities exported, something smaller, but full as well tasted as those of *Spain*. Of common Herbs and Flowers here are very great Plenty, of which they make their odoriferous Waters. Here also are made all sorts of fine Sweetmeats, Wet and Dry. The Woollen Manufacture of this Kingdom is very Coarse, being worn by none but the meanest sort of People; and indeed it is fit for no others. I shall sum up all, in saying, This Country is more pleasant than profitable, and rather affords the Delicacies than Necessaries of Life.

Fruit and  
Herbs.

Sweet-  
meats.

Manners  
and Be-  
haviour  
of the  
People.

THE People are look'd upon as Indolent, Poor, and Proud, very Zealous, but rather deem'd Superstitious than Religious; the most natural Events amongst them pass for Miracles

Miracles, and they are firmly persuaded, that Heaven is always contriving somewhat particular for their Good. The Nobility think themselves Gods, and require from their Vassals a sort of Adoration. The Gentry aspire to equal with them; and the Commonalty scorn to be inferior to either. The Nobility are served on the Knee by their Slaves; which is become so habitual amongst those poor Creatures, that they often pay that Reverence, to People almost as abject as themselves; and they as gravely accept it, as if their due. This Homage by them required, make them rather the Ridicule of their neighbour Nations, than Esteem'd, and was the Foundation of the old Proverb, The *Spaniards* seem wise, but are Fools; the *French* seem Fools, but are wise; the *Italians* seem and are wise; but the *Portuguese* neither seem to be wise, nor are so: And to corroborate this, there is a *Spanish* Pro-



Proverb, they are *Pocos y Locos*, few and foolish.

The Men  
grave.

THE Men are tall and well-shaped, but very swarthy, and hard-featur'd, naturally Grave, yet affecting it to a Prodigy; be their Business ever so urgent, or the Rains ever so violent, they never hasten their Pace, but walk Stiff as without Joints, and seem to number each Step they take. As a greater Addition to their Gravity, they never appear abroad without Spectacles, (especially Friars and Priests) which by a Silk fasten'd to the Rim, which contains the Glass, are tied behind their Ears. I must here beg the Pardon of a good-natured Gentleman, who thus Apologizes for them; " They  
" wear Spectacles (saith he) to  
" preserve their Eyes, which by  
" too frequent Bleedings are often  
" very much impaired, and not so  
" much out of Affectation; as is ge-  
" nerally

“nerally thought.” This cannot be granted, if we consider Youth of fourteen or sixteen, as frequently wear them, as Men of forty or fifty, and their Age at such a time will not admit of Bleeding to such a Degree, as can be detrimental to them; and besides, Women notwithstanding what Nature exhausts in their Lunary Courses, use not any; and as in most Cases they bleed in the Foot, that cannot affect their Eyes.

THEY are not only Proud, but too obstinately Vindictive, being appeas'd by no other Satisfaction for an Injury, than the Life of the Delinquent, as too many most barbarous Instances of Murther fully evince: Nay, sometimes their Rage transports them further, as the following Example proves; a Gentleman named *Manuel da Costa*, suspected another Gentleman named *Louis da*

Proud and Revengeful.

An Instance of Barbarity.

*da Silva*, of being too intimate with his Wife ; and lying wait, at last seized him in the Night, with his \**Spado* drawn, and plainly told him, as nothing cou'd expiate his offended Honour, in being so familiar with his Wife but his Life, he there should surely die. *Silva* protested his Innocency, and assur'd him as much as he could of his being unacquainted with his Wife, in any way whatsoever. But *Costa* was deaf to his Protestation, and bent on his Destruction, until at last he told him, on only one Term, he would spare his Life ; which was, that *Silva* in the same Posture as he was then in, (kneeling) should solemnly abjure God, and Christ, and deny all hope in either. *Silva* at first refus'd, and begg'd him not to insist on a Crime so shocking, to the Name of a Christian ; but *Costa* still persisting

---

\* Sword.

in his Resolution, *Silva* did comply; which he had no sooner done, than *Costa* Stabb'd him to the Heart, rejoycing in his Execrable Villany; and saying, his Revenge was satiated, since he had killed both Soul and Body.

I must in Justice contradict that so much inculcated Notion among us, of their being injurious and base to Foreigners, especially the *English*; since for whatever Insults or Affronts Foreigners meet with, they must blame themselves; for by frequent Instances I can aver, they will generously forgive in a Foreigner, what nothing but Life shall atone for in a Native: Whereas on the other hand, the *Dutch* and *English* trading here, drink too plentiful of their Wines, then grow Abusive and Quarrellsome, and so draw on themselves those Mischiefs, they too late see and repent of. The *Portuguese*

Civil to  
Foreign-  
ers.

abhor Drunkenness, and are so very abstemious, that some of them taste not Wine for a Month together; and in the Height of their Fury, imagine they can say nothing more reproachful, than \* *Bebida Engleza*, and often think it Satisfaction enough for a small Offence. I must add this, as they are not easily provoked, so when they are, they are void of Reason, Compassion, or Mercy, nor will they attack you, unless at a considerable Advantage; so that in short, they are look'd upon as desperate Cowards.

Women  
very.  
beautiful.

THE Women are generally small, and very beautiful, exceeding most in *Europe*: But no where is the old Proverb more applicable than here, *Beauty is a fading Flower*; for no sooner are they in their Perfection, but they as suddenly decay; and

---

\* *English* Sot.

those Perfections of Nature, which have raised an agreeable Admiration in all their Beholders, at once disappear, not leaving so much as the least Ruins or Remains of their former Charms, which is attributed to these two Reasons: First their excessive use of Paints, and Lotions compounded of Mercurial Preparations, and other Things detrimental to them, which so harden and wrinkle their Skins, that Thirty once turn'd, they become as justly despicable, as they before were admirable. And those Paints they use not privately, like other Ladies, but carry their Washes, and *Spanish* Wooll in their Pockets, which as Occasion requires, they use, even in the publick Streets and Churches. Another Reason is their excessive use of Venery; for no where in *Europe* are the Women more Libidinous, nor more free of their Favours. They begin at Twelve and Thirteen

to bear Children, and at Six or Seven and Twenty leave off; this Imputation some Writers have endeavoured to expunge, but to little Effect.

Men's  
Dress.

THE Nobility as to their Dress, chiefly follow the *French* Mode, the other Sort that of their own Country. Most wearing Cloaks, some no longer than their Coats, others reaching down to the Ground, but all black, and generally of Bays or Crape. Their Waistcoats short, and Breeches wide : Those who follow their Mode strictly, wear stiffened Collars, Bands and Band-strings. Their Garments are either of Silk, Crape, or Bays (the meanest of Cloth of their own Manufacturing,) according to the Seasons and their Ability. All Degrees of them from the Nobleman to the Beggar wear *Spado's*. If a Porter is called to carry a Burden, or go on an Errand, though he has neither Shirt, Shoe,

nor

nor Stocking, he will not fail of his *Spado*, which is generally five, and some six Foot long, which as they walk, especially on the Declivity, trail on the Ground after them; on their Right-sides they were Daggers, as long as our Swords; and under their Cloaths, a Weapon called *Faca da Puncta*, or pointed Knife, made like a Bayonet, with a sharp Point and Edge, but the Back of it notch'd like a Saw; and often besides these Arms, in their Pockets a Brace of Pistols. Thus they go armed to meet those Mischiefs, their implacable Jealousies as often make fatal, as obvious to them. The viler and more abject Sort, are called *Mariolas and Marabutas*, such as Porters, Cobblers, &c. and these never appear without their *Spado's* and Cloaks, though as party-colour'd as Jacob's Coat.



Women's  
Dress.

THE Ladies in *Portugal* of Quality, dress in their Hair, richly adorned with Jewels, artificial Flowers, and Variety of small, and different shaped Combs, which plat the Hair in those different Forms they mostly approve of. Those who have not fine Hair, wear Wigs of different makes, as their Fancy leads them. Their *Linen* is made in the same Form as that of Men, and as much expos'd to View, is consequently very fine. They dress generally in Jackets, and never wear Stays; so that they go open-breasted like Men, only the Bosoms of their Shifts are always tied with colour'd Ribands. How amiable and easy they appear, Words cannot express; but for a time, no Angels can exceed them. Their Petticoats they wear long and very full, generally of rich Silks, the same as their Jackets. A Foot they never appear, but in Churches, but have  
always

always their Litters attending them, Litters describ'd.  
 which are made like our Sedans  
 or Chairs, only so large as to carry four ; their Poles are long and thick, answerable to the Weight they are to bear, fix'd to the Litter by Iron-Hoops, as ours are to the Chairs, and so slung into the Harness of the Mules, which are placed one before, the other behind, between the Poles, and led each by a Mulateer. As *Lisbon* is built on a Rocky, Hilly Situation, therefore these Litters are prefer'd before Coaches, as much safer, because the Descents from many Parts of the City are so steep, that Coaches or Chariots, when once set a running down them, can hardly be stopped. The middling sort of Women dress as near as they can like the Quality, but are obliged for Distinction sake to wear their Veils of black Silk ; and the meaner Sort aspire to imitate

the Gentry, but for the like Reason, are forced to wear a Veil of Crape.

Kings  
Absolute.

THE Kings of *Portugal* are Absolute at home, and own no Superior Power abroad : The Crown is Hereditary.

Titles.

THE Titles the present King assumes, runs thus ; *John V. D. G. King of Portugal and Algarve*, on this Side and beyond the Sea of *Africk* ; Lord of *Guinea*, of the Navigation, Conquest and Commerce, in *Aethiopia*, *Arabia*, *Persia*, and *India*, &c.

Revenue.

HIS Revenues, considering the Greatness of the Imposts on all Commodities, as also his annual Importations of Gold from *Rio de Janeyro*, &c. must be very considerable : But as I cannot truly ascertain, I shall not guess at them.

THE *Portuguese* Dominions abroad were formerly far more opulent and extensive than at present, for of late they have considerably been diminished by the *Dutch* ; yet in *America* they still possess that large Tract of Land called the *Brazils*, ( hereafter described,) the Islands *Azores*, and that of *Madera*, Westward from their own Coast ; on that of *Barbary* the Fort *Marzagao* ; *Mina* and *Arquin* on the Coast of *Guinea*, the Island of *Cabo Verde* in *Africa*, several on that of *Congo* and *Angola*, and *Mozambique* on that of *Zanguebar*. In *Asia* they possess *Goa*, *Dio*, *Damam*, and *Chaul* ; in *China* the large Town of *Macao*, which though Inhabited by *Portuguese*, is now become subject to the *Chinese* ; of each of which I shall treat in its proper Place.

The  
Dutch  
deprive  
them of  
Trading  
to *Africa*  
and *India*.

Sieze *Cey-*  
*lon*, *Mo-*  
*lucca* I-  
slands,  
and *Ma-*  
*laca*.

Expel  
them *Ja-*  
*pan*.

400000  
Souls  
Conver-  
ted.

THE *Dutch* have not only depriv'd the *Portuguese* of much of their Trade to *Africa*, and *India*, but seized the best of their Possessions in the Lat-ter ; as the rich Island of *Ceylon*, those of the *Molucca*, and even the Town of *Malaca* it self ; besides divers other Places of less Note, too long to be enumerated here. Nor yet content, they desisted not until they expelled them and Christianity out of the great Island of *Japan*, after the Jesuits were supposed to have Converted at least 400000 Souls. The first trading of the *Portuguese* to *Japan*, was Anno 1542. Afterwards the *Spaniards* made some profitable Voyages thither from the *Phillippine* Ilands. About the Year 1600 the *Englisk* found the Way thither ; and now lastly, the *Dutch*, who have maintained their Station, by complying so far in making no shew of  
of

of Religion, as not to be deemed Christians.

THE *Portuguese* having made some Converts in the Principal Cities, *Francis Xavier*, a Jesuit, sent three Priests from *India*, Anno 1552. who were soon after followed by many more. And Christianity was so far propagated, that in *Nangasack* alone, there was no less than 40000 Christians, when the Persecution broke out: Chapels and Oratories were erected at convenient Distances, all about the Country, and innumerable were the Converts, that the Seventy Years Christianity flourished here, had made. But the *Dutch* envying the Trade the *Portuguese* drove here, and longing after the immense Riches they daily accumulated from it, perswaded the then Emperor *Combo*, or *Combosamma*, that the *Portuguese* had a Design to bring him and his Dominions, under Sub.

Father  
Xavier  
sends  
Missiona-  
ries.

*Dutch*  
Policy.

Christia-  
nity ex-  
tirpated.

Subjection to the Pope, and King of Portugal. Which so incensed and exasperated that Monarch ; that when even his three Predecessors, and many of the Nobility, besides People of inferior Degree, had received Baptism, he in the end of the Year 1662, or in the beginning of 63, issued a sudden and strict Mandate, to extirpate Christianity throughout all his Provinces, which was immediately put in Execution ; and for three Years together so violent a Persecution rag'd, that many Thousands suffered Martyrdom : And Finally, Christianity was so perfectly eradicated, that notwithstanding that of all the Heathen Countries, Christianity spread the fastest here, yet is it now so unhappily altered, that (*Vice versa*) of all Places where Christianity has ever been professed, this is the most destitute of Christians : The very Name is now become so odious among them, that they

they suffer no *Europeans* to land there, on Pain of Death, except the *Dutch*, who are forbidden by their Superiors, to shew even the least Appearance of it: To which they so readily comply, that being asked if they are Christians? They answer the *Japanese*, No, they are *Hollanders*.

PORTUGAL never was a Kingdom until the *Suevi* erected themselves into a Monarchy in it; but they being subdued, it was again re-united to *Spain*, and so continued until the Year 1112. Don *Alphonso* the Sixth King of *Castile*, burying his Queen, he married a *Moorish* Princess, called *Caida*, or *Zaida*, Daughter to *Almuncamuz-Aben-Amet*, King of *Sevil*, by whom he had for Dowry the Towns of *Cuenca*, *Ocagna*, *Mora*, *Valera*. *Consuegra*; *Alarcos*, *Caracuel*, and several others.

*Alphonso*  
King of  
*Castile*  
marries a  
*Moor*.

THIS



THIS Alliance caused great Amity between Don *Alphonso* and the *Moors*, both in *Spain* and *Africk*; which at last turned to the Ruin of the *Moors*, especially *Almuncamuz-Aben-Amet*; he being of an ambitious, aspiring Temper, and desiring to Lord it over all the *Moors* in *Spain*. Don *Alphonso* who was in Alliance with all the Princes and Potentates neighbouring *Aben Tefin*, engaged them all to assist his Father-in-law in this Enterprize, and to send him Succours of *Moors* and *Africans*, the which he obtained to the Prejudice of both, and by that Means the *Moors* of *Africk* and *Spain* were again united. *Aben Tefin* sent a General of great Esteem, named *Ali-Aben-Axa*, his *Alguazil-major* or Lieutenant-General, who with a large Army landed in *Andalusia*, and joyned with the King of *Sevil*, in order to bring the other *Moorish* petty



*Ali Seizes  
Córdoba  
Dowry.* gains all the Lands of *Caidas Dowry* into his Power. *Don Aphonso* seeing himself thus worsted, raises a puissant Army, consisting of all the Flower of his Nobility, and staid the Conqueror's Fury so, that he was forced to keep himself within *Cor-dova*, and abandon his Country to the Spoil, not daring to defend it ; and at length by submitting and becoming Tributary, and giving long Donations, he procured from *Alphonso* a dishonourable Peace.

*Aben Tefin  
enters Se-  
vil with  
an Army.* SHORTLY after this, *Aben Tefin* incensed at the Treachery of *Ali*, comes out of *Africa* at the Head of a greater Army of *Moors*, than had ever in *Spain* been seen ; and besieging *Ali* in the City of *Sevil*, as the Reward of his Treachery, cut of his Head, and in a short time disposing of his new Conquests, not respecting any more the Friendship of King *Alphonso*, he returned into  
*Africk*

*Beheads  
Ali-Aben-  
dwa*

*Africk*, where he had settled his Imperial Seat at *Maroc* or *Marrox*.

All *Andalusia* being thus subdued, begat a difficult War between those

Princes: Wherefore *Alphonso* sought the Assistance of all the Christian Princes he could, Upon which several brave, valiant Commanders united with *Alphonso*, in carrying on this Holy War; among which were these three Princes, *Raymond* Son to

*William*, Brother to the Earl of *Burgundy*, *Henry* Earl of *Burgundy*, and *Raymond* Earl of *Thoulouse*, who brought with him a good Body of regular warlike Troops: With these and other brave Soldiers, as well *Spaniards*, as other Nations, *Don Alphonso* made War against the *Arabian* King, and over-run his new Conquer'd Country, taking great Spoils, and carrying away many Prisoners, without much Oppolition.

*William*, Brother to the Earl of *Burgundy*, *Henry* Earl of *Burgundy*, and *Raymond* Earl of *Thoulouse*, who brought with him a good Body of regular warlike Troops: With these and other brave Soldiers, as well *Spaniards*, as other Nations, *Don Alphonso* made War against the *Arabian* King, and over-run his new Conquer'd Country, taking great Spoils, and carrying away many Prisoners, without much Oppolition.

*William*, Brother to the Earl of *Burgundy*, *Henry* Earl of *Burgundy*, and *Raymond* Earl of *Thoulouse*, who brought with him a good Body of regular warlike Troops: With these and other brave Soldiers, as well *Spaniards*, as other Nations, *Don Alphonso* made War against the *Arabian* King, and over-run his new Conquer'd Country, taking great Spoils, and carrying away many Prisoners, without much Oppolition.

*William*, Brother to the Earl of *Burgundy*, *Henry* Earl of *Burgundy*, and *Raymond* Earl of *Thoulouse*, who brought with him a good Body of regular warlike Troops: With these and other brave Soldiers, as well *Spaniards*, as other Nations, *Don Alphonso* made War against the *Arabian* King, and over-run his new Conquer'd Country, taking great Spoils, and carrying away many Prisoners, without much Oppolition.

*William*, Brother to the Earl of *Burgundy*, *Henry* Earl of *Burgundy*, and *Raymond* Earl of *Thoulouse*, who brought with him a good Body of regular warlike Troops: With these and other brave Soldiers, as well *Spaniards*, as other Nations, *Don Alphonso* made War against the *Arabian* King, and over-run his new Conquer'd Country, taking great Spoils, and carrying away many Prisoners, without much Oppolition.

*William*, Brother to the Earl of *Burgundy*, *Henry* Earl of *Burgundy*, and *Raymond* Earl of *Thoulouse*, who brought with him a good Body of regular warlike Troops: With these and other brave Soldiers, as well *Spaniards*, as other Nations, *Don Alphonso* made War against the *Arabian* King, and over-run his new Conquer'd Country, taking great Spoils, and carrying away many Prisoners, without much Oppolition.

*William*, Brother to the Earl of *Burgundy*, *Henry* Earl of *Burgundy*, and *Raymond* Earl of *Thoulouse*, who brought with him a good Body of regular warlike Troops: With these and other brave Soldiers, as well *Spaniards*, as other Nations, *Don Alphonso* made War against the *Arabian* King, and over-run his new Conquer'd Country, taking great Spoils, and carrying away many Prisoners, without much Oppolition.

*William*, Brother to the Earl of *Burgundy*, *Henry* Earl of *Burgundy*, and *Raymond* Earl of *Thoulouse*, who brought with him a good Body of regular warlike Troops: With these and other brave Soldiers, as well *Spaniards*, as other Nations, *Don Alphonso* made War against the *Arabian* King, and over-run his new Conquer'd Country, taking great Spoils, and carrying away many Prisoners, without much Oppolition.

*William*, Brother to the Earl of *Burgundy*, *Henry* Earl of *Burgundy*, and *Raymond* Earl of *Thoulouse*, who brought with him a good Body of regular warlike Troops: With these and other brave Soldiers, as well *Spaniards*, as other Nations, *Don Alphonso* made War against the *Arabian* King, and over-run his new Conquer'd Country, taking great Spoils, and carrying away many Prisoners, without much Oppolition.

*William*, Brother to the Earl of *Burgundy*, *Henry* Earl of *Burgundy*, and *Raymond* Earl of *Thoulouse*, who brought with him a good Body of regular warlike Troops: With these and other brave Soldiers, as well *Spaniards*, as other Nations, *Don Alphonso* made War against the *Arabian* King, and over-run his new Conquer'd Country, taking great Spoils, and carrying away many Prisoners, without much Oppolition.

*William*, Brother to the Earl of *Burgundy*, *Henry* Earl of *Burgundy*, and *Raymond* Earl of *Thoulouse*, who brought with him a good Body of regular warlike Troops: With these and other brave Soldiers, as well *Spaniards*, as other Nations, *Don Alphonso* made War against the *Arabian* King, and over-run his new Conquer'd Country, taking great Spoils, and carrying away many Prisoners, without much Oppolition.

Discord  
between  
*Alphonso*  
and *Aben*  
*Tefin*.

Creates a  
War.

*Alphonso*  
subdues  
*Andalusia*.

AT that time (*Don Alphonso* to retaliate the Services he had received from these three Princes, and to bind them the more, to defend the Christian State in *Spain*, gave them his Daughters in Marriage; to *Raymond* Earl of *Thoulouse* he gave *Elvira*, an illegitimate Daughter, to whom, because he would return home, he paid a Dowry in Money, and Jewels; to Count *Raymond* of *Burgundy*, he gave his Lawful Daughter *Ouraqua*, and with her the Government of *Galicia* and Title of *Earl*; and to *Henry*, his illegitimate Daughter, *Teresa* with the Earldom of *Portugal*, which he had conquered from the *Moors*, and the Hereditary Title thereof, to him and his lawful Heirs for ever, as also a Promise to add to his Seignories, whatsoever he should conquer from the *Moors* in those Parts, with the same Rights of hereditary

ditary Succession. These Gifts did King *Don Alphonso* bestow on *Henry* (he bearing him a private Affection) upon Condition, that he and his Successors should acknowledge the Kings of *Leon* for their Sovereign Lords, and hold in Fee of them, doing them Homage, presenting themselves at their Courts, whenever they should call their Vassals, and should serve them against their Enemies, and furnish them with 300 Horse ; with several other Duties.

*Anno 1094.* *Don Henry* had a Son by *Donna Terresa* at *Guimaraens*, who at the Desire of *Don Alphonso*, was named after him, *Don Alphonso Henriques* ; which last he took for his Surname. His Birth is strangely written by *Spanish* Authors, who say his Feet were joyned together behind, and in the fifth Year of his Age set at Liberty by the Prayers of his

1094.  
*Alphonso*  
*Henriques*  
born.

D 2                      Parents

Parents. But this carrying with it rather a Face of *Spanish* Superstition than Truth, I shall make no farther mention of it; besides this Prince, *Don Henry* had two Daughters, *D. Teresa*, and *D. Sancha Henriques*.

COUNT *Henry* defended his Country against the *Moors* wisely and valiantly, and governed it with Justice and Honour under the Sovereignty of the King, or rather Emperor *Don Alphonso*, until the Year 1112. when he died in *Gallicia*, in the Town of *Astorga*, and was interred at *Braga* in *St Mary's Church*, leaving his Son *D. Alphonso Henriques* his Heir, then about 18 Years of Age. *Donna Teresa* the Widow-Countess, shewing her Indiscretion, shortly after married *Don Virmond Paez de Translamara*, with whom having lived some time. By the Provocations of her disorder'd Appetite, she left him to marry his Brother

*Don*

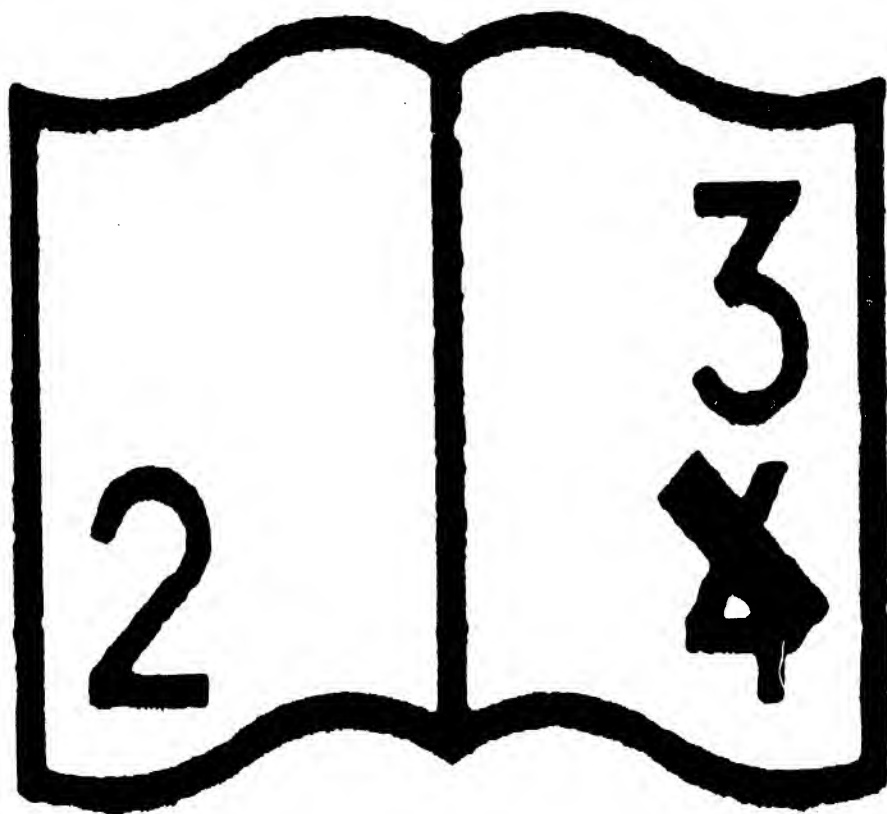
*Henry*  
dies.

His Wi-  
dow mar-  
ries *Don*  
*Virmond*  
*de Paez*  
*Transla-*  
*mara*.

*Don Fernando Paez de Transamara.* Leaves him and  
*Don Virmond* thus forsaken, strove marries  
 with the Countess who should be his Bro-  
 most Incestuous, and married her ther.  
 eldest Daughter, by *Don Henry*, *Virmond*  
 named *Teresa Henriques*. These Ex- marries  
 ploits were transacted in the House of her  
 Portugal, which was but now in the Daugh-  
 Infancy of its Grandeur. *Fernando* ter.  
*Paez* to expiate his Crime, built a Builds a  
 Monastery at *Sobrado* in *Gallicia*, a Monaste-  
 Satisfaction even then taught by the ry to ex-  
 Popish Church, to those who con- piate his  
 temned the Ordinances of God. Guilt.

*PORTUGAL* by reason of its  
 Incestuous Countesses disordered In-  
 clinations, was then the Seat of  
 Ruin and Desolation: But *Alphonso*  
 raising an Army, pursued *Fernando*  
 as a Tyrant, and incestuous Adulter-  
 rer, their Army joyned Battle near  
*Guimaraens*, where *Alphonso* being *Alphonso*  
 young and inconsiderate, not wait- fights and  
 ing the approach of his Recruits, is routed.





was vanquished : But *Don Egas Nugnes* advancing with a fresh Supply, fought a second Battle, where *Ferdinando's* Army was routed, and himself and his incestuous Countess taken Prisoners, but was afterwards by *Alphonso*, at the Entreaty of his Mother set at Liberty ; promising never more to stile himself Earl of *Portugal* , but to be a perpetual Subject and Vassal unto *Alphonso*, who by this Means remained peaceably at home: But had continual Wars with the *Moors*, who were always troubling his Frontiers, therefore with a small Army, he surprizing them at unawares, took from them the Town of *Leiria* ; the which he gave to the Monastery of *Sante Croix*, in the Town of *Coimbra*, built by him as the First-fruits of his Victories ; he also took from them the Town of *Torres Novas*: But what is most remarkable, without the Effusion of much Blood.

He takes  
*Leiria.*

And *Torres*  
*Novas.*

IN the Year 1139, *Don Alphonso* pass'd the River *Tagus*, and led an Army against the King of the *Moors* called *Isman* or *Ismael*, in which Voyage died *Don Egas Nugnes*, who had been Tutor to the Earl in his Minority, and afterward his faithful Counsellor, and was buried near *Oporto*, at the Monastery of *Sonfa*. *Isman* met *Don Alphonso* with his Army, commanded by four other petty *Moorish* Kings, in the Field of *Obrigay*. The Earl's halted at a Place called *Cabeca de Reyes*, so that they were in Sight of each other ; the Earl's being much inferior to the other, struck a damp on the Soldiers ; which the Earl perceiving, he with a noble Courage and generous Resolution, so far animated his Soldiers, that they resolved to try the Chance of War, rather than make a dishonourable Retreat. And as a happy Prefage of their future Victory,

The Earl  
proclaim-  
ed King  
by his  
Army.

turning to the Earl, salute him with the Royal Name and Title of King; unanimously shouting *Portugal, Portugal*, for the King *Alphonso Henriques*.

Vanquish-  
es the  
*Moors*.

BEING thus encouraged, and all in good Order, they valiantly charged the *Moors*, and made a horrible Slaughter of them, and remained Masters of the Field, taking five Royal Standards from them, and all their Baggage.

Arms of  
*Portugal*.

AFTER this *Don ALPHONSO* took upon him the Title of King of *Portugal*, and left by Succession to his Descendants this Title, obtained by a Military Salutation before the Battle. From hence began the Arms of that Royal House, in Memory of this signal Victory, *viz.* five little Shields Azure, (representing the Standards of those five Kings he had conquered,) in a great Escutcheon

ſcutcheon Argent ; to the which was ſince added a Border Gules, charged with Caſtles Or, in the time of *Don Sancho* the ſecond of that Name, King of *Portugal*.

In the Year 1169. *Don Alphonſo* had the Confirmation of his Titles from Pope *Alexander*, who ſent him his Bulls, taking the King *Don Alphonſo Henriques*, his Succeſſors, Realms, and Subjects, into the Protection of the Church of *Rome* ; paying two Marks of Gold yearly, as an Acknowledgment, which the Archbiſhop of *Braga* yearly received for the Church of *Rome*.

Pope confirms his Title.

*Don Alphonſo* being now in the Ninety-fiſt Year of his Age, fell ſick, and after a very ſhort Indispoſition died, having reigned King Forty-fix Years, and ſucceeded his Father in Eſtate Seventy-three ; his Body was Interred in the Monaſtery of

*Don Alphonſo* dies Anno 1184.

of *S. Croix*, which he had built at *Coimbra*, the then Metropolis of *Portugal*, he was succeeded by his Son.

*D. San-  
cho suc-  
ceeds.*

*Don S ANCHO*, surnamed *the Builder*, from the several Towns he built and peopled; was Thirty-one Years old when he came to the Crown. Four Years before his Father's Decease he married *Donna Aldoncia*, Daughter to *Don Raymond Berenger* Earl of *Barcelona*, and Regent of *Arragon*, and of *Petronilla* his Queen. His Reign consisted of Twenty-seven Years, in which he had several Skirmishes with the *Moors*, who were continually infesting his Frontier Towns; he was successful always, tho' not with any memorable Advantage.

*Famine  
and  
Plague.*

In the Year 1199. *Portugal* was visited with an extream Famine, in-  
somuch that the Living fed on the  
Carcafes

Carcases of the Dead ; after which followed as extream a Sickness.

*Don Sancho* tired out more with Fatigues than Age, died in the Fifty-eighth Year of his Age, and Twenty-seventh of his Reign. A wise Politick, but very Covetous Prince, having amassed above 500000 *Maraviddis* of Gold. Drawing near his End he disposed of part of them as follows, to his eldest Son he gave 200000, to his three other Children 10000 each, to his Natural Children 250 Marks each, and the rest to charitable Uses.

Anno  
1211.  
*D. Sancho*  
dies.

*Don ALPHONSO II.* his Son succeeded, Aged twenty-seven, and was Crowned at *Coimbra* ; from the Grossness and Unweildiness of his Body surnamed *the Gross*. His Reign begun with Troubles of his own seeking, in attempting to deprive his Sisters of those Lands, their Father had

had left them, but by the Interposition of *Alphonso* King of *Leon*, and the Mediation of the Pope, these were soon ended, and after an indolent Course of Life, giving himself to nothing but Ease, he died, having reigned twelve Years, three Months, and six Days, in the thirty-ninth Year of his Age.

Anno  
1223.  
D. *Alphonso*  
dies.

D. *Sancho* II.  
succeeds.

*Don SANCHO* II. his Son succeeded him, when he was but sixteen Years of Age, and was called *Capelo*, from his Dress, which was long like that of a Priest.

His Character.

THIS Prince was more Courteous and Affable, and too great a Lover of Peace for a Monarch; wherefore he was contemned by his People, and the Goodness of his Temper, esteemed a base and cowardly Disposition of Mind: So that his Subjects atchieved many things contrary to Justice, and derogatory to the Honour



nour and Good of his Kingdom: The Negligence and Supineness of the King, together with the turbulent high Spirit of the Queen, by whom he was wholly govern'd, so incens'd his People against him, that he became their common Jett; nor did they spare him in all Companies, and all Places. Upon these Considerations (the Queen being also barren) all the Nobility resolve to separate them; for the effecting whereof they send to *Rome*, desiring a Dispensation to remove the Queen from his Throne and Bed, but this proved ineffectual; for neither Admonition, Exhortation, Commandment, nor Censure would prevail, the King was so afraid, rather than fond of her. Which the *Portuguese* perceiving, some of them ventured to seize her in the City of *Coimbra*, and conducted her into *Gallicia*; The Queen expelled. from whence she ne're returned more. This done, they endeavour  
to

And King  
depos'd.

to depose him from the Regal Dignity, which seems to acquit the Queen of some Part of the Faults and Troubles that arose, and fix it on their ambitious Designs; for their Desire was to have the King's Brother, who had married *Matilda* Countess of *Bologne*, advanced to the Royal Throne.

His Brother  
chosen in his  
stead.

IN Order thereto, they send the Archbishop of *Braga*, Bishop of *Coimbra*, and some other Noblemen to Pope *Innocent* the Fourth, who authorized their Proceedings by his Apostolick Power, and named *Don Alphonso* Earl of *Bologne*, Regent of *Portugal*, leaving the Title of King to his Brother *Don Sancho Capelo*.

Comes in  
to *Portu-  
gal*.

THE Earl thus invested with Power, set out immediately for *Portugal* with the Pope's Briefs, where, by the Subjects he was gladly received,

ceived, though not by his Brother *Don Sancho*, who would not obey the Pope's Commandment, but retired into *Castile*, begging the King, *Don Alphonso* the Wife, to assist him in the Recovery of his Kingdom; to which the King of *Castile* seemingly consented: But the Regent entreating him by his Letters, and urging his Authority from the *Roman* See, promising to be divorced from his lawful Wife, and to marry his Natural Daughter *Beatrix*, and to revive the Homage *Portugal* should do to *Leon*. With these and several other Offers, so far prevailed on the King of *Castile*, that he concluded the Marriage of his Daughter with the Regent, and gave her the Country of *Algarve* for her Dowry. *Don San-* *Don San-*  
*cho Capelo* being out of all Hope of *cho*  
ever Reigning more, died soon after *breaks*  
of Grief in *Castile*, and was buried at *his Heart.*  
*Toledo.*

DURING

*Coimbra*  
loyal.

A Mark  
of Love  
and Loy-  
alty.

DURING this, *Coimbra* resisted *Don Alphonso*, and would not acknowledge him Regent, much less King: But hearing of the Death of the King, the Governor of the Town went to *Toledo* to the King's Tomb, and causing it to be opened, he began to sigh and lament the Misfortunes of his Prince, and protesting the Affection the Citizens and himself bore him, laid the Keys of the City upon his Hands, and said, as he received the Keys from him, so he deliver'd them to him again; and then returning home, acknowledged the Regent King.

*D. Al-*  
*phonso*  
Crown'd.

By the Death of *Don Sancho*, which happened in the fiftieth Year of his Age, and thirty-fourth of his Reign, leaving no Issue, the Kingdom of Right came to *Don Alphonso*, the Regent, who was crown'd King in the City of *Lisbon*, Anno 1257.

But

But his marrying two Wives, having no lawful Cause of Divorce from the first, was the Occasion of many Troubles, for preventing whereof he had been at first called.

Troubles.  
in *Portugal*.

THE Countess being advertised of this second Marriage, came into *Portugal*, to know the Cause why she was thus abandon'd, and landing at *Cascais*, a Sea Port just at the Mouth of the River *Tagus*, sent to intreat the King, to permit her to see him: But he would not, sending her Word, If it were lawful to break Laws, it was for a Kingdom; and if he could augment his Dominions by Marrying, he would every Day take a new Wife. These are the Fruits of her Voyage; wherefore the poor Countess returned to *France*, and made her Complaint of the King's Disloyalty to her, to the King *St. Denis*, and sent others to Pope *Alexander* the 4th to do the same,

Countess  
of *Bologne*  
lands at  
*Cascais*.

Sends to  
the King.

His An-  
swer.

She ap-  
plies to  
the King  
of *France*.

And to  
the Pope.

E

and

and beg his Assistance, in forcing him to quit *Beatrice*, and take the Countess his lawful Wife again.

He Ex-  
commu-  
nicates  
the King,  
Interdicts  
the  
Realm.

THE Pope did his utmost by Exhorting, Commanding, 'and even Excommunicating the King, and Interdicting the whole Realm ten or twelve Years, so long as the Countess lived: During his Excommunication, he warred against the *Moors* that remained in *Algarve*, and expell'd them out of *Faro*. *Laule*, *Algezir*, and *Albofera*; and augmented his Dominions therewith. He built the Towns of *Castro*, *Portalegre*, and *Estremos*; repaired *Veja*, and several other Places, which had been ruined by the *Moors*. And during the Interdiction he finished the *Dominican* Convent at *Lisbon*, and the Monastery of *Santa Clara* at *Santarém*, and some others.

IN short, although he were defective in his Marriages, yet was he a Prince profitable to his Country ; and after the Reign of Thirty-three Years, died, leaving the Character of a just, merciful, and wise King, *Anno 1279.* and was succeeded by his Son

*D. Alphonso's Character and Death.*

*DENIS*, Aged Seventeen when he began to reign, and surnamed *the Builder*, from the many Cities, Towns and Edifices that he built ; as the City, Walls, and Castle of *Miranda de Duero*, the Town of *Villa Real*, *Villa Flor*, and *Freixo da Espadacinta*, and several others : As also Churches, Monasteries, Sea-ports, &c. to the Number in all of Forty-four.

*D. Denis Crowned.*

*His Buildings.*

IN the Reign of this King was erected the Order of the *Habito do Christo*, or *Knights of the Habit of Christ*,

by Bulls from Pope *John*, Anno 1320.

*Knights  
Templars  
suppressed.*

The *Knights Templars* leading vicious dissolute Lives, upon Complaint made to *Clement* the Fifth, were cited to appear at a Council, which to that end he called at *Vienne*, in the *Dauphiny* of *France*; where all the Allegations against them being made good, they were suppressed, and many of them executed. Whence arose this Order in *Portugal*, by the Devotion and Diligence of the King, *Don Dennis*, who assigned unto them Revenues out of the Spoil, made at the Suppression of the *Knights Templars* of his Kingdom.

A new Order instituted, called *Habitado Christo*.

*Castro Marine* was assigned for the chief Seat of this Order, being near the *Moors*. The Knights of the Order bare for Arms, a Red Cross split, and opened by four Branches, with a White Line, so that one Cross makes three, the upper and under Red, the Middle White. The Election

Arms of the Order.



tion of the Grand Master belongs to <sup>Electors</sup> thirteen Persons, viz. the Prior, Commander Major, the Treasurer, Secretary, and nine Commanders. The first Grand Master was *D. Gilberto Mertines*, who had been the Master of <sup>Their</sup> the Order of *Avis*. The Master is bound <sup>Duty.</sup> to acknowledge the Pope Supream, and defend the Rights and Properties of the Church and See of *Rome*, to present himself to the King, and do him Homage ; to expel the *Moors* from \**Betica* and other Parts. Their Robe is a black Cloak, under a white Vesture, over which is a black Cross.

THIS King after a Reign of Forty- <sup>King De-</sup> five Years, troubled with Wars against <sup>nis dies.</sup> *Castile*, and the Rebellion of his Son, died at *Santarem*, Aged Sixty-two Years, nine Months and five Days,

---

\* Call'd by *Strabo*, *Turdetana*, and comprized *Andalusia*, *Granada*, *Arragon*, and *Portugal*.

and was buried at *Odivellas*, a Monastery which he had founded, and was succeeded by his Son

*Alphonso*  
succeeds.

*ALPHONSO IV.* from his Valour and Generosity, surnamed *the Brave*, he was in his Thirty-fifth Year when he began to Reign. In his Father's time he had been a very turbulent Prince, maintaining and heading his rebellious Subjects against him : But being come to the Crown himself, he became very Virtuous, and a great Favourer of Justice, enacting good Laws, and governing his Realm with great Wisdom.

His Character.

*Alphonso*  
*Sanchez*  
rebels.

THIS King's Reign was very much infested with Domestick Troubles, raised by his Brother, *Don Alphonso Sanchez*, Natural Son to King *Denis*. This *Don Alphonso Sanchez*, was a great Soldier, and very much favour'd by the Kings of *Castile* and *Arragon*

*Arragon.* The Occasion of their Quarrel, was only the Jealousy they ever had each of the other; the late King favouring his Natural, more than his Legitimate Child. But at last the King won the Day, and quite expell'd him the Kingdom.

Is expelled the Kingdom.

AFTERWARDS in the Year 1340, the King in Person appear'd at the Battle of *Salado*, where he and the other Christian Princes of *Spain*, overthrew the Infidels with the Slaughter of 100000, besides those that were taken Prisoners, as *Albohamar* Son to King *Alboacen*, and his two Nephews *Aboham* and *Alboali*.

Battle of *Salado*.

IN the Reign of this King Anno 1343. happened in *Lisbon* a terrible Earthquake, which ruined many fair Edifices, to the great Terror of the Inhabitants.

Earthquake in *Lisbon*.

King *Alphonso*  
dies.

AFTER a Reign of Thirty-two Years King *Alphonso* died, in the Sixty-seventh Year of his Age, *Ann. Dom. 1357.* His Son.

*D. Peter*  
succeeds

*PETER* succeeded him, by some called *the Cruel*, by others (and more properly) the Minister of Justice. In the Year 1347. he had married *D. Agnes de Castro* privately (least he should incur his Father's Displeasure). The King remaining a Stranger to this Clandestine Marriage, treated with him concerning Matrimony : But he not bearing to hear of it, and his Intrigues being known to the King, his Father, he could think of no other way to wean the Prince from his Love, but by murdering *D. Agnes de Castro* ; wherefore coming to *Coimbra*, where this innocent beautiful Lady lay, whilst the Prince was hunting, he caused her to be slain, by three of his Guards

*Agnes de Castro*  
murder'd.

Guards, *Diego Lopez*, *Pedro Cuello*, and *Alvares Gonzales*, in the old Palace of *Santa Clara*.

THIS cruel Action so exasperated the Prince, that raising an Army he rebelled against his Father, and committed several Outrages, in the Province called *Entre Duero e Minho*; and had proceeded further, had not he been reconciled to his Father, by the Interposition of several Great Men. After which he married a second Lady call'd *D. Teresa Gallega*.

The Prince rebels.

And is reconciled.

*D. PERRO* before *D. Agnes de Castro*, had had two Wives; namely, *Blanch* Daughter to *Peter* King of *Castile*, whom he repudiated to marry *Constance*, Daughter to *Don Emanuel* Duke of *Penafiel*, Marquess of *Villena*, and Lord of *Ascalona*. To this Princess *Constance*, *Agnes de Castro* had been Maid of Honour; and

*D. Pedro* first Marriages.

*Con-*

*Constance* dying, the Prince married her, as was said before.

His Cha-  
racter.

DURING his Reign, he so carried himself to the Kings his Neighbours, of *Castile* and *Arragon*, that though they were continually infested with Wars and Troubles, yet his Subjects had the Happiness to enjoy perfect Tranquility and Peace during his Time.

*Don Pe-  
dro's*  
Death  
and Cha-  
racter.

IN the Year 1367. after a Reign of ten Years, seven Months, and eight Days, died King *Peter*, much regretted of his Subjects, having left behind him the Character of a Just and Impartial Prince, a Sting to Vice, and Promoter of Virtue, a great Benefactor to the Indigent, and a Pattern of Piety, to succeeding Monarchs.

FAR:

*FERDINAND* succeeded *Peter*, *Ferdinand succeeds.*  
his Person comely, and his Aspect  
pleasant, and accomplish'd in all Per-  
fections, had it not been for his un-  
stable wavering Temper.

HE pretended a Right of Suc- Pretensions to  
cession to the Crown of *Castile*, but *Castile.*  
finding himself too weak, to main-  
tain it against *Henry*, dropt it.

HE propos'd to marry with *Leo- Proposes*  
*nora*, Daughter of the King of *Ar- a Mar-*  
*ragon*, and conferr'd with the King of riage to  
*Castile* for that Purpose ; and when the Infan-  
ta of Ar-  
Matters were on both sides agreed, ragon.  
abandon'd this honourable Contract,  
to marry *Leonora Telles*, his Subject,  
and Wife to *D. Laurence Vasques d'* But mar-  
*Acugna*, forcing him to fly into *Ca- ries Leo-*  
*stile*, where he spent the rest of his *nora Telles.*  
Days in Exile, commonly carrying  
Horns tipt with Silver on his Hat,  
to

to expose the Lust and Infamy of his Prince.

*Lisbon*  
Mutinies.

His Subjects at *Lisbon* hearing of this Marriage, mutinied, and taking *Ferdinand Vasques d'Acugna* for their Leader, furrounded the Palace with three hundred Men, threatning the King, if he did not abandon this Woman, they would serve him as they had done his Predecessor *Sancho Capelo*, *Ann.* 1246. but he by mild Replies so appeased them, that they immediately dispersed.

New Dignities  
created.

*Ferdinand*  
dies.

HE begirt the Cities of *Lisbon* and *Evora* with strong Walls, and was the first that created the Dignities of Constable and Marshal in *Portugal*; and died in the City of *Lisbon*, the 29th of *October Anno* 1383. in the seventeenth Year of his Reign and forty-three of his Age, and was buried in the Church of *Samarem*.

JOHN



JOHN, Natural Son to *Peter*, John his Brother succeeds. was by the Populace set up in Opposition to *John* the King of *Castile*, who had married the Daughter, and Heiress of the late King *Ferdinand*. *John* was proclaimed in *April* 1383. the major Part of the Cities submitting to him : For the *Portuguese* had so great an Aversion to the *Castilians*, that they assassinated *Martin* Bishop of *Lisbon*, only because he was a *Castilian*. The King of *Castile* incited by his Wife's Mother, Widow of the late King, raised a considerable Army, with which he laid siege to *Lisbon* ; but the City was defended with so much Resolution, that the *Castilians* after they had sat before it some Months, were constrained to raise their Camp. Upon their Retreat *John* follow'd them to *Aljubarota*, where both Armies came to a Battle, and the *Castilians* were utterly overthrown ; this Victory happened

happened in *August* 1385. from which Time King *John's* Reign is computed.

Piety.

As a Monument of his Piety, he erected the Monastery of *St. Dominick*, where he won the Day, dedicating it to the *Virgin Mary*, and calling it *BATTEL*; erected *Lisbon* from a *Bishoprick* to an *Archbishoprick*, and built the magnificent Palaces of *Sintra*, *Santarem*, *Almerin*, and several in *Lisbon*.

Death  
and Fu-  
neral.

IN fine, after many Heroic Exploits, King *John* (whom *Froissard* by Mistake calls *Dionisius* died at *Lisbon*, much lamented by his Subjects who speaking of him, usually did with these Expressions, of *Pious Memory*, *Father of his Country*, &c. his Body was with great Funeral Pomp conducted in an open Chariot (then unaccustomed) attended by the three Estates of the Realm, and Interr'd  
in

in the same Monastery of *Battel*, he had founded.

EDWARD succeeded his Fa-  
ther, of a courageous Disposition,  
and what is rare in a Prince, joyn-  
ed the Exercise of Arms, with the  
Knowledge of Letters, and Scien-  
ces, and so applied himself to  
Writing, that his Successors are to  
this Day oblig'd to him for many  
useful Treatises, as of the Admini-  
stration of Justice, Duty of a Prince,  
Office of a faithful Counsellor and  
Art of Riding and Managing of  
Military Horses: He was a great  
Encourager of Art; and whenever  
he found a Man excellent in his  
Profession, would converse familiarly  
with him, for the Improvement of  
his Knowledge.

*Edward  
succeeds:  
1433.*

AMONG those Evils, wherewith  
he was afflicted, the Plague was  
to him and his Kingdom most fa-  
tal

tal; he receiving the Infection by opening a Letter sent from an infected Place, of which he shortly after died at the Abbey of *Thomar*, whither he had retreated to avoid the Contagion.

*Alphonso*  
began his  
Reign.

*ALPHONSO V.* succeeded his Father when but Six Years old, so that the Reins of Government during his Minority were by his Father's Will left to the Management of his Mother: But the Princes, his Uncles, disdaining to submit to Female Authority, she being also a Stranger, revolted, and nominated *Pedro Duke of Coimbra*, Brother to the deceased King, Regent. The Queen but in vain complained to her Brother and the King of *Castile*, but finding no Probability of Redress, retired to *Toledo*, where she shortly after suddenly died (not without Suspicion of Poison) and was first Interred in  
the

the Abbey of *St. Domingo* but afterwards in that of *Aljubarota* by the Care and Order of her Son.

THIS Prince was very successful in his Wars with the *Africans* whence as another *Scipio* he gained the Sirname of *Africanus*; he took *Arzilla* and *Tangier* besides several other Places of less Note.

Successful  
against the  
*Africans.*

IN his other Enterprizes, especially that of the Princess *Joanna*, lawful Heirefs of the Crown of *Castile* whose Quarrel he espoused he was less successful, being routed at *Toro* by the Forces of *Isabel* and *Ferdinand*, who had usurped that Crown; this and his Wife's putting on the Habit of a Religious in the Monastery of *St. Clare*, with the other sinister Events of his Fortune, caus'd such an extream Melancholy, that it finished the Course of his Life at *Sintra*, the Place of his Birth, having

Routed at  
*Toro.*

His  
Death.  
1481.

ving reigned forty Years, he was buried with his Ancestors in *Battel*.

THIS Prince was commended for his Valour, Sobriety, Contineney, and Liberality; and from his placing a Library in the Royal Palace, is thought to have been like his Father, a Lover of Learning.

*John succeeds,*

HIS Son JOHN II. succeeded him, as well in his Virtues as Kingdom, being a Pious Prince, and very Charitable to the Poor; for whose Retreat and Relief he had founded many fine Hospitals. He shewed his Prudence by his Favours, placing them on none but Persons of Merit, and keeping exact Registers of those who were qualified for the Administration of Publick Affairs; he was of an elated Spirit, and very ambitious of the greatest Enterprises.

HE

HE was a very impartial Distributer of Justice, nor would he suffer the Houses of the Grandees (though an ancient Privilege) to be *Asylums* for Offenders: Nay, in this Respect he even broke in upon the Ecclesiastical Immunities so far, that in his Reign Convents or Churches, were not near so safe Shelters for Villains, as they had been in preceding Reigns.

Strict in  
admini-  
strating of  
Justice.

THIS Severity occasioned some Troubles, and caused many of his Relations to Plot wickedly against him, the chief of whom was *Ferdinand* Duke of *Braganza*, and *James* Duke of *Visco*, the Fact being plainly proved against the first, the King still willing to give Proofs of his Impartiality, as well as Authority, had him publicly Executed, and his Goods Confiscated: Upon which *Visco* fled to *Castile*, but Justice over-

took him there ; for in a second Rebellion, he was taken and slain, by the King's own Hand.

Discover-  
ry of *Bona*  
*Esperanza*.

IN this Reign the Discoveries before begun, were vigorously carried on beyond *Cape Bona Esperanza* or *Good-Hope*. But notwithstanding all his Success and good Fortune, he was at last found poisoned in his Bed in the Palace of *Alvor*, after he had lived forty Years, and reigned fourteen.

Poisoned  
1493.

Succeeded  
by *Emanuel*.

KING *John* dying without Issue, was succeeded by his Cousin *EMANUEL*, Son to *Ferdinand* Duke of *Visco*, and Grandson to King *Edward*. In his Reign *Vasco de Gama* sailed into the *East Indies*, round the *Cape Bona Esperanza*, by whose Means the *Portuguese* engross'd all the Trade of those Parts (as they before had done of the Coast of *Africk*) and accidentally discovered  
the



the Coast of *Brazil*: He also took the Towns of *Safin*, *Azamor*, and *Almedina*; by these Discoveries and Conquest, he so enriched the Crown, that it was called the Golden Age.

IN fine, *Emanuel* departed this Life <sup>Died.</sup> at *Lisbon*, *December* the 15th 1521. after he had reigned twenty-six Years, and was buried in the Church of *Belem* or *Bethlem*, which he left unfinished.

THE continued Success of this Monarch, his heroic Virtues and the glorious Conquests he atchiev'd, but more especially his Affiduity in planting the Christian Religion in the most remotest Regions, have given him the Esteem of the Greatest, most Illustrious and happy Prince in the World. <sup>His Character.</sup>

John III  
succeeds.

JOHN III. succeeded his Father, and successfully carried on these Discoveries, though other *European* Nations began now to interfere. In his Reign the Dispute happened concerning the Title to the *Molucca* Islands, between the *Portuguese* and *Spaniards*; but the *Spaniards* to put an end to it, purchased it of the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth for 300000 Ducats.

HE obtain'd from the Pope, that the City of *Evora* should be erected into an Archbishoprick, the Cities of *Portalagre*, *Leiria*, and *Miranda* into Bishopricks, as also *Cochin* and *Malaca* in *Asia*, of *Beja* in *Brazil*, *Cape Asinaire* in *Guinea*; and in *Aethiopia* he established the first Patriarch of the *Latin* Church.

HE was a devout Prince, and naturally so addicted to Clemency, that in passing Sentence against Malefactors (which he did himself once a Week) he shew'd so great Concern, that he has been observed to weep. He was a Lover of Peace, a Favourer of Persons of Merit, and an Encourager of Arts and Sciences in People of all Nations; and so due a Regard had he to the Service of God, that through his indefatigable Care, the Eastern Parts of *Asia*, *Aethiopia* the higher, and other remote Places; as also the *Molucca* Islands, and *Japan*, where he procured the famous Jesuit *Francis Xavier* to be sent, were next to God obliged to him for the Light of the Gospel. After a Reign of thirty-five Years, and a Life of fifty-five, he died *Anno 1557.* and was Interr'd in the Church of *Belem*, begun by

His Character.

Death.

his Father, and finished by himself and surviving Widow.

*Don Sebastian*  
succeeds.

*SEBASTIAN* succeeded his Grandfather (born a Posthumus,) at the Age of three Years ; and during his Minority, was under the Government of Queen *Katharine of Austria* : But this Princess not able to undergo so great a Charge, as that of the Regency, transferred it by the Consent of the Estates, to Cardinal *Henry*, Great Uncle by the Father's side to the King, who in the fourteenth Year of his Age, began to take the Reins of Government into his own Hands.

The Government committed to the Cardinal by *Catharine of Austria*.

*Sebastian* takes the Government on himself.

Now King *Sebastian* being of an able Body, and of a courageous and intrepid Soul, not content with those Dominions he possess'd, resolved to enlarge them, not considering the hazard of his Design, nor the Alteration of that Repose his Kingdom had

had so long enjoy'd ; wherefore in the Year 1574. he assembled certain of his Soldiers, and with four Gallies and some Ships, pass'd into *Africa*, under Colour of visiting his Forts. Passes into *Africk* There they had several Skirmishes with the *Moors*, at which he always commanded in Person ; but finding his Weakness, and vexing himself that he could not perform his Designs, he returned back into *Lisbon*, still deliberating, not as a King, but as a private Soldier, to accustom his Body to Labour, thereby intending to habituate himself to the Miseries and Fatigues of War.

IN this Interval, it happened that *Muley Mahomet* chased out of the Kingdom of *Morocco*, by his Uncle *Muley Moluc*, endeavoured his Re-establishment by the Aid of the Christian Princes ; and for this Purpose entreats Succours from *Sebastian*, perswading him that by the Advantage *Muley Mahomet* expell'd the Kingdom.  
  
Entreat Succours of *Sebastian*.

Advantage of the Loyallist of his own Kingdom, he should be able to defeat *Moluc*, and to open him a Way to trace the Empire of *Morocco*.

*Sebastian*  
sails into  
*Africk*  
with an  
Army of  
20000  
Men.

*Sebastian* encouraged by his vain Hope, and prompted by his own Inclinations to War and Glory, rais'd a powerful Army, consisting of the Flower of the *Portuguese* Nobility and Gentry, and sail'd into *Africk* with an Army of twenty thousand Men.

THE Armies on the 4th of *August* 1578. came to an Engagement in the Plain of *Alcacer*, *Sebastian's* Horse for a long time had the better of the *Moorish Cavalry*, but the *Moors* being ten to one, so much prevail'd, that what they could not perform by Valour, they atchiev'd by Numbers, so that the Christians were at last wholly defeated. The King (*Sebastian*) was first wounded in his right Arm,

Arm, with an Arquebuss, whereof making small Account, he went giving Orders all over the Army; and at last seeing his Ranks break, his Men fall, and his Army confus'd, he with some Gentlemen fell furiously into his Enemies Ranks, valiantly fighting to encourage his Soldiers; and although three Horses were kill'd under him, yet undaunted he remained, and indefatigable in charging and relieving all Parts of the Army, where it was most oppress'd: But at last being unhorsed, he was taken and disarmed: And finally upon a Dispute happening among the *Moors*, about this Royal Prisoner, was by them most inhumanely Butcher'd in cold Blood.

Is taken Prisoner, and barbarously kill'd.

HIS Body pierced by seven Wounds, not being known till two Days after the Fight, was brought unto *Alcacer*; and afterwards the King of *Spain*, Uncle to the Deceas'd,  
by

His Corps  
buried at  
*Belem.*

by the Permission of the King of *Morrocco*, had it conveyed to *Septe*, where it remained until the Year 1582. when it was thence transported into the Kingdom of *Portugal*, and with Magnificent Funeral Pomp (performed in the Presence of the then King, *Anthony* the Bastard) interr'd in the Monastery of *Belem*.

SUCH was the Death of this unfortunate King, wherein succeeded every thing that might make it deplorable ; namely the Loss of his Person, Hopes of his Virtues, the Want of Succession, and the Violence of his Death.

*Henry*  
proclaim-  
ed.

AFTER the Death of the late King *Sebastian*, the Governors deputed by him to manage his Kingdom at his unhappy Departure. proclaimed *Henry*, Great Uncle to the late King, King of *Portugal* : The Form of the Oath was thus performed ; the 25th of  
*August*,



*August*, the Church of *All-Saints* was hung with Silk Tapestry, in which was erected a Throne of Cloth of Gold, thither came the King in the Morning in his Cardinal's Habit, preceeded by eight Drums on Horseback, carrying on their Cloaks his Coat of Arms ; on Foot followed all the Officers of the Court, the Chamber, and the Magistrates, next to them bare-headed followed the Duke of *Braganza*, bearing in his Hand a Sword, with a Scabbard of Gold, as Great Constable of *Portugal* ; a little after him came the Cardinal upon a Mule, which the Lord Steward of the Household held by the Reins ; then followed after, the Nobility, Clergy and Gentry on Horseback, with a great Number of People on Foot. The Cardinal environed with a great Multitude, having enter'd the Church, heard Mass, ended his Prayers, and Ascended the Throne, and having received the Sceptre, the  
Secretary

Secretary *Michael de Mora*, read with a loud Voice, That King *Henry* by the Death of King *Sebastian*, did succeed in the Realm, and was come to take the accustom'd Oaths, to maintain, and observe to his People, all Liberties, Priviledges, and Conventions, granted by his Predecessors. Which done, the Secretary Kneeling, opened the New Testament, on which the King laid his Hand, swearing so to do; the Drums then beating, the Populace cried out, *HENRY KING OF PORTUGAL*. Upon which he arose, and was attended with the same Formality back to the Palace.

His Reign was of so short a Continuance, that nothing happened remarkable in it, but its shortness, he reigning only seventeen Months. In fine, he was endued with great Virtues, and with few Vices; he had all the Vertues of an Ecclesiastical Person  
and

and some of the Defects of a Prince. He was feared of many, beloved by few, and his Death lamented by none, which happened the last Day of *January, Ann. 1580.* in the sixty-eight Year of his Age. He was Interred at *Almerin*, until *Philip* the Second, King of *Spain*, removed it to *Belem*, the burying Place of some of the preceeding Kings.

*ANTHONY* (surnamed the Bastard) strove to succeed in Right of his Birth, as being the only Male-Defcendant of the Posterity of King *Emanuel*, and was by the Consent of the three Estates in *Cortes* assembled, elected King the 19th Day of *June 1580.* but *Philip* the Second, King of *Spain*, in the Right of his Mother *Elizabeth*, Daughter to *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, set up and maintained his Right against *Anthony*, and therefore rais'd a considerable Army, under the Command of his Martial Favourite

rite and famous General *Ferdinand de Toleda*, Duke of *Alva*, his Army consisted of 12000 Foot, and 1500 Horse ; who entring *Portugal*, bent their Course directly towards *Lisbon*, where he met *Anthony*, who relying on the Example of *John* the Bastard who died 1433. assisted by the *French* and *English*, set up his Pretensions to the Crown : But proved not so successful ; for he was first routed by the Duke of *Alva*, and afterward by *Sancho de Avila* at *Oporto* ; after which he entirely desisted, being forced to fly in the Disguise of a Sailor to *Viana*, in a small Boat, and narrowly escaped drowning ; so that at length the Kingdom of *Portugal* was subdued by King *PHILIP*, though not without the Effusion of much Blood, e're every thing was ended ; for *Anthony* though unsuccessfully, made several other Attempts. Neither was *Anthony* the only Trouble of his Reign, for their  
appeared

appear'd counterfeit *Sebastians*, who ever and anon caused Commotions among his Subjects ; he reign'd eighteen Years King of *Portugal*, and died *Anno 1598.* and was succeeded by his Son.

*PHILIP III.* of *Spain*, and *II.* <sup>*Philip II.*  
*Reign.*</sup> of *Portugal*, who enter'd *Portugal* with the utmost Magnificence on Saint *Peter's* Day ; his Reception was the most Pompous that ever was known in that Country. The People desiring to manifest their Joy by exhibiting such Shews and Spectacles on Land and Water, as forced the King to declare, till then he did not know his Greatness. The *Tagus* was covered by an incredible Number of Barks, made in the Forms of Fishes and marine Monsters. The Galley prepared for the King in which he embark'd, for its Beauty and Richness exceeded Description ; whilst the Thunder of the Cannon

G from

from the Castles and Ships, shook the Earth, and cleft the Air. At his Majesty's landing, he went to pay his Devotions at the Cathedral Church, and thence to the Palace, where he spent two Days in viewing the rich Preparations they had made for his Reception. In his Reign, which consisted of twenty-three Years, nothing material happening, I shall conclude it with his Character, as given by a late Author\*.

His Death  
and Cha-  
racter.

ON the 15th of *March Ann. 1621.* *Philip* the Third of *Spain* and Second of *Portugal*, exchanged his earthly Crown, for an immortal Diadem, as may justly be inferr'd, from the Sanctity of his Life, and the Innocency of his Actions. His Age consisted of forty-three Years, his Reign of twenty-three; his Aspect was pleasant and majestic, at once claiming both Love and Fear; his Forehead

---

\* Vide *Richers's Gen. of Spain.*

large, his Eyes blew, his Lips somewhat thick, and his Complexion fair, adorned with a lively red in his Cheeks, his Hair yellow, of a middle Stature, and very well shap'd; his Life so upright, that it cannot (even by his greatest Enemies) be stigmatized by one degenerate Action: For which Reason he was esteem'd afterwards a Saint.

PHILIP IVth of *Spain* and Philip III. IIIrd of *Portugal*, succeeded his Father, and after a troublesome Reign of nineteen Years, the *Portuguese* following the Example of the *Catalonians*, revolted; but so cunningly and privately had they laid their Schemes, that they unanimously; and on the same Day revolted throughout the whole Kingdom, imprisoning the Vice-Queen, *Margaret* Duchess of *Mantua*, and assassinating *Michael de Vasconcellos*, prime Minister of State, they proclaimed King

John IV.  
Duke of  
Braganza.

JOHN IV. Duke of Braganza, proved very successful against the Spanish Armies, particularly in 1644. when the Marquess de Torrecusa commanded the Spanish Forces against Portugal, and Mathias D'Albuquerque those of the Kingdom.

I shall forbear to enlarge on this Revolution, it having been extremely well done by a late \* Author, to whom I refer my Reader.

His Character.

THE King (late Duke of Braganza) was a Person of a very comely Presence, his Countenance pleasant but swarthy, his Body of a middle Stature, but comely and well proportioned ; but if we believe common Fame, none of the wisest Princes that ever sway'd the Portuguese

---

\* Vide Abbot de Vertot's Revolution of Portugal.



Sceptre, which was the Reason that he left so much of the Reins of the Government to his Queen, a Lady of a Masculine and Politick Spirit.

HE died on the 16th of *November* Died. in the sixteenth Year of his Reign, and the fiftieth of his Age, and was succeeded by his Son.

*ALPHONSO VI.* proved no less successful against the *Spaniards* than his Father. He being a Minor when his Father died, the Queen his Mother took the Administration of Affairs on her self and determining to do something to gain her self a Reputation, raised an Army of 13000 Foot, and 4000 Horse, the Command of which she gave to *Don Juan Mendez de Vasconcellos*, in order to besiege *Badajoz*, but *Don Louis de Haro* coming in time, relieved the Place, and forced the *Portuguese* to retire. This so encourag-

*Alphonso VI. succeeds.*

ed *Don Louis*, that he marched into *Portugal*, and laid Siege to *Elvas*, but the Count *de Castanhada* drawing some Forces from the contiguous Garrisons, soon removed him, killing 2000 of his Men. *Ann. 1661.* *Don John* of *Austria*, made himself Master of *Aranches*, *Alconchel*, and some other inconsiderable Places, and at *Badajoz* beat Count *Sconberg*, who precipitately attack'd the Guard on the Bridge, with only sixteen Squadrons of Cavalry.

IN 1662. *Don John* advanced further into *Portugal*, and finding no Opposition, pillaged all the flat Country, and took *Villabuim*, *Barba*, *Juramerha*, *Crato*, and some other Places.

*Ann. 1663.* *Don John* elated with his good Fortune, determined to besiege *Lisbon*, and in Order thereunto advanced as far as *Evora*, and took  
it,

it, which so alarm'd the Kingdom, that the People began to mutiny. In this Exigency the *Conde de Villa Flor* was made General ; and having mustered all the Forces he could, fought and defeated *Don John* near *Evora*, killing 4000 of his Men, and taking all his Baggage.

The Portuguese  
beat Don  
John.

IN 1664. the *Conde de Castanhada* being again General of the Field, advanced to the Frontiers of *Castile*, where he besieged *Valencia d'Alcantara*, and took it. This Year also *Pedro Magallan* attackt the Duke de *Offuna*, who had undertaken the Siege of *Castel Rodrigo*, and routed him, killing 2000 of his Men.

*Valencia*  
taken by  
the Por-  
tuguese.

Ann. 1665. *Don John* of *Austria* falling into Disgrace, his Command was given to the Marquess of *Caracenna*, who immediately besieged *Villa Viciosa* ; of which the Count of *Castanhada* being appris'd, he

*Don John*  
falling in-  
to Dis-  
grace.

Count  
*Castanba-*  
*da* routed  
the *Spa-*  
*niards*.

march'd with all his Forces to its Relief. The two Armies fought in a Plain for seven Hours, at the end of which the *Spaniards* were entirely defeated, leaving 5000 Men upon the Spot, and 4000 more (who for Refuge were retreated to a Place of Strength,) were forced to surrender on Discretion. This and the Battle of *Montesclares*, fixed the Crown of *Portugal* in the House of *Braganza*, and was the last remarkable Action that pass'd between the Crowns of *Portugal* and *Spain*.

*Alphonso*  
acknow-  
ledged  
King of  
*Portugal*.

AT length through the Mediation of King *Charles II.* King of *England*, who had married *Katharine*, Sister of *Alphonso*, then King of *Portugal*, a Peace was concluded with *Spain*, and *Alphonso* owned King of *Portugal*.

BUT

BUT see the strange Perverseness of his Fate, notwithstanding all his good Fortune against his Foreign Foes, yet could he not screen himself from the Barbarity of Domestic Enemies; his cruel Brother, Unnatural Queen, and Disloyal Subjects, under Pretence of his Incapacity of Governing, Imprisoning and Dethroning him; though by all Accounts, the Kingdom never flourish'd more than under the Administration of his Government. This Revolution happened *An. 1668.* in the twelfth Year of his Reign, after which he lived sixteen more in miserable Confinement.

*Alphonso*  
dethron-  
ed.

PETER II. succeeded him, not only in his Kingdom, but in the Embraces of his disloyal Wife, whom he (having obtain'd a Dispensation from the Pope) married in his Brother's Life-time, contenting himself during

*Peter II.*  
succeed-  
ed.

during those sixteen Years *Alphonso* lived, with the Title of Prince-Regent only.

**His Character.**

**HAD** not his Life been fullied with the ungenerous Actions, of first Dethroning his Brother, then Imprisoning him, and lastly as an Aggravation of his Crimes, Marrying his Wife, he might have claimed a Place among the greatest Worthies of the Age he lived in. He was a Prince of a piercing Judgment, and generous Disposition, and as apprehensive of the Instability of his Subjects, often in Disguise conversed with the meanest of them ; and in what kind soever he found them oppress'd, he made his immediate Care to rectify, and prevent for the future.

**IN** fine, After his Regency of sixteen Years, and his Reign of thirteen, he died *Ann. 1706.* and was  
suc-

succeeded by his Son now reigning King, *J O H N* the Vth.

THE *Roman Catholick* is the Estab-  
 lish'd Religion of *Portugal*, to  
 which some are, and all seem prodigiously  
 biggoted, no other except the *Jewish* Pro-  
 fession being known among them, of which  
 there are many, but all private, they by  
 external Shews of Piety, endeavouring to  
 approve themselves the best Christians:  
 But these Hypocrites if discovered, are  
 vigourously punished by the Inquisition;  
 where, upon their first and solemn, as well  
 as Publick Recantation and Renunciation  
 of *Judaism*, they are forgiven, and a Woe  
 denounc'd publicly against them, if they  
 are ever detected of the like Crime again,  
 they are a second time taught and instructed  
 in the Principles of the *Popish Faith*; their  
 Instructors are generally the *Dominican*  
*Friars*, who take great Pains

Pains with them ; but if upon Conviction, they a third time remain obstinate, they then without Mercy are sentenc'd to be burnt alive, foreign Jews or Hereticks, who never made Profession of the *Romish* Religion, are not punishable by the Inquisition, but those only who profess Christianity, yet secretly are Jews. All Foreigners of what Opinion soever, may live undisturbed in their own way, provided they affront not the Government or Establish'd Church. Besides Jews and Hereticks, the Inquisition takes Cognizance of, and punishes Sorcerers, Witches, Hypocrites, Sodomites, Blasphemers, perjur'd Persons, and in short all Crimes that have an immediate regard to Religion.

Inquisition.

THE Inquisition is a fine Building, in the great Market-Place of *Lisbon*, called *lo Ruzzio*. The Inquisitor General (who is the supream Judge of



of this Court) is the Provincial of the Order of St. *Dominick*. To give a particular Account of this Place would be needless, since it is exquisitely well done, by a Hand far superior to mine ; it may therefore suffice to say, That what ever Nature can form shocking, and inhuman to it self, may be found here, it being impossible to relate the barbarous Usage the unhappy Sufferers here meet with, and what Torment of Body, as well as Anguish of Mind they are forced here to undergo. At an *Auto de fe*, which is held every third Year, a Scaffold in the publick Market-Place is erected, adjoyning to the Holy Office (as it is called) or Inquisition ; before they proceed to the Trials of the Criminals, the Inquisitor and the rest of the Court hear solemn Mass, receive the Sacrament, and sing an Anthem to invoke the Assistance of the Holy Ghost. That done they proceed  
from

from the *Dominican* Church to the Scaffoldry, preceeded by a Crucifix, carried and attended by the Fraternity of the *Dominicans*, and Officers of the Court. The Court being sat, the Prisoners, let their Station or Quality be what it will, almost starved, swarming with Vermin, are separately presented and arraign'd at the Bar ; this done a Priest makes an Exhortation to bring Delinquents to Repentance, and an Acknowledgment of their Crimes, which if it proves ineffectual, they then have recourse to the Torture, and by that Means frequently extort Confessions from them, that are innocent of the Facts laid to their Charge. Their Ways of torturing the Criminals are different, as pressing their Thumbs in a Vice, Drawing the Nails from the Fingers, scalping the Crown, &c. The Criminal by his Confession has no sooner accused himself, but Sentence is passed against

Manner  
of Tor-  
ture.

gainst him \* to be burnt alive, which is thus performed : The Prisoner is arrayed in a pitched Vesture with Flames, Devils, Dragon, &c. painted on it, great Weights of Iron Chains are linked to his Hands and Feet, with which he is brought to the Stake ; which is of a considerable height, to which about eight or ten Foot from the Fire, is fixed an Iron Elbow Chair, in which the Prisoner is seated, his Arms and Legs chain'd to the Arms and Legs of the Chair, and another Chain fastening him to the Back ; thus fastened, the Fire is gradually kindled under him, whilst a Priest at a little Distance, with a Crucifix in his Hand, is exhorting him to Repentance, thus do they torment them with lingring Deaths ; and when by a Cessation of their melancholy Cries, they imagine them to be dead, then they encrease the Fire, and consume them as fast

Manner  
of execu-  
ting the  
Jews.

---

\* If Convicted a third Time.

as they can, I have known them half an Hour endure their Torment, when their Feet have been dripping into the Fire as if roasting.

Moun-  
tain<sup>s</sup>.

I shall not here mention all the Mountains of the Kingdom, because it would be as needless as tire-some, since the whole Kingdom is mountainous, or to speak more properly, one continued Ridge of Mountains : I therefore shall mention those only of Note, the chief of which is called *Serra de Estrella*, formerly *Hermanius Mons*, or *Monte Arminio*, betwixt the Province of *Beira* and *Tralos Montes*, or *Tras os Montes*, running North and South, on whose Summit are two Lakes so very deep, that they as yet cou'd never be fathomed, in which several Pieces of Wrecks are said to have been often found ; these Lakes so temporize with the Sea, that with it, it is rough or calm ; from whence though at a great Distance

*Serra de  
Estrella.*

stance, it is supposed to have some subterraneous Communication with it. The next is *Serra de Mervão* or *Serra. Mervão.* *Herminius Minor*, in the Province of *Alemtejo*, stretching out to the Town of the same Name. The Third is *Sintra* or *Promontorium Lune*, or *Sintra.* *Ponte de Luna*, about five Leagues from *Lisbon* to the West, and by our Mariners called the Rock of *Lisbon*. In this Rock are two Convents hewn out, and chiefly inhabited by Hermits; whose industrious Predecessors by elaborate Pains, without the Assistance of Artificers, had made themselves each a convenient Cell, where they led an austere Life, feeding on nothing but the Product of their Labours, such as Herbs, Fruit, Pulse, &c. But how-much alas! are they now degenerated from the Primitive Piety of their Predecessors. Now in the Room of Mortification, indulging their sensual Appetites; instead of Labouring honestly, living by the Theft, Ra-

pine and Murder, of those unhappy Wretches, who are unfortunately Shipwreck'd on that Coast. Fourthly, *Serra da Arrabida* or *Promontorium Barbaricum*, on the South side of *Tagus*, famous for another Convent like the former. Fifthly, *Monte Junto*, so called, because joining to the Rock of *Lisbon*. Sixthly, *Serra do Algarve*, which divides *Algarve* from *Portugal*. 7thly *Mons Gerve*, which divides *Portugal* from *Gallicia*: Besides which are several others of less Note, as *Monte Mor*, *Alcoba*, *Anciao*, *Ossa*, *Portel*, *Iffidoro*, *S. Louis*, *Monte Corvo*, &c.

*Serra de Arrabida.*

*Monte Junto.*

*Serra do Algarve.*

*Mons Gerve.*

Rivers.

THE greatest and most remarkable Rivers in *Portugal* are these ;  
 I. *DVERO* or *DURIUS*, springing near the City *Soria*, and running through *Old Castile* and *Leon*, thence flows through *Portugal*, and is swallowed up by the Ocean, a League below the City of *Oporto*.

*Durius* or *Duero.*

T A J O

*TAGŮ* or *TAGŮS*, ſo called *Tagus.*  
from *Tagus* Son of *Brigus*, who reign-  
ed in *Spain* (as they have a Tradi-  
tion) 1855 Years before Chriſt :  
This River has its Source in the  
Mountains of *Molina*, and divides  
*New Caſtile*, *Eſtramadura*, and *Portu-*  
*gal*, as it were into two Parts ; and  
after a Courſe of 120 Leagues, at  
*Cascaes* below *Lisbon*, falls into the  
Sea, taking in its way the Rivers  
*Henares*, *Xarama*, *Guadarama*, and  
*Alberche*. This River is ſaid to have  
Golden Sands, as I ſuppoſe from  
the Riches it brings in, by the vaſt  
Number of Merchants Ships, tra-  
ding and anchoring in theſe Parts.

*GUADIANA*, (derived as the *Guadiana.*  
*Portugueſe* will have it) [from *Gwab*,  
in *Arabic*, ſignifying a River, and  
*Anas*, which in *Latin* ſignifies a Duck,  
from its often diving under Ground,  
ſo that *Guadiana* by exchanging *b*

for *d*, signifies the River *Anas*,] flows from some Lakes arising about four Leagues from *Montiel* in *New Castile*, where it is called *Ruydera*, and having run about eight Leagues, sinks under Ground near *Argamasilla*, and so continues a subterraneous Course for seven Leagues, after which it springs again near *Daniel*, and here receives the Name of *Gua-diana*; then twice sinks again under Ground, till having cross'd Part of *Portugal*, and *Estramadura*, it is finally swallowed up by the Sea at *Ayomonte*, betwixt *Algarve* and *Estramadura*.

*Mondego.* MONDEGO, formerly *MUNDA* or *MONDA*, rises in the Mountains of *Serra de Estrella*, and running West by the City of *Coimbra*, falls into the Sea at *Buercos*.

*Lima.* LIMA is swallowed up by the Sea not far from *Viana*.

SADAO,



*SADAO*, the old *Calipus* makes *Sadao*  
a great Bay at *Setuval* in *Alemtejo*.

*VOUGA*, once *VACUA*, mixes *Vouga*.  
with the Ocean near *Aviero* in *Beira*.

*LAURA* and *CANHA* in the *Laura and*  
Province of *Alemtejo*, meet and dis- *Canha*.  
embogue themselves in the *Tagus*.

*CATA* in the same Province *Caya*.  
breaks out near *Portelegre*, and dis-  
charges itself into *Guadiana*, between  
*Elvas* and *Badajoz*.

HERE are also (but not many) hot *Hot*  
Springs, very serviceable in curing *Springs*.  
Epidemical Distempers; the most  
frequented of which, are the *Caldos*, *Caldos*.  
about fifteen Leagues from *Lisbon*,  
where there is an Hospital for the  
Reception of the Poor, well endow'd,  
to which belong an Apothecary,  
Physician and Surgeon, besides Nurses

and other Servants, each of which have fettled Stipends paid them yearly ; but for Persons not admitted into the Hospital, here are the worst Accommodations in the Universe. There are other Baths of less Note, as *St. Peter de Alvor*, &c. but of these nothing is remarkable.

*S. Peter  
de Alvor.*

Way of  
reckon-  
ing Mo-  
ney.

THE general Way of reckoning Money here, is either by *Reis*, the smallest Copper, *Crusadoes*, the largest Silver, or *Moidores*, the largest Gold that passes current ; twenty *Reis* makes a *Vintem*, the smallest Silver ; fifty *Reis* make half a *Testoa* one hundred *Reis* a *Testoa*, two hundred *Reis* half a *Crusado*, four hundred *Reis* a *Crusado*, four thousand *Reis* a *Moidore*, three thousand *Reis* is worth one *Pound Sterling*, reckoning a *Testoa* at eight *Pence*, by which we may see what all their Pieces are worth.

THE

THE *Portuguese* Language is an Lan-  
uncough *Spanish*, or rather a Rude guage.  
Resemblance of that Polite Tongue,  
with a Mixture of barbarous obso-  
lete *Latin*, some *French*, more *Ara-*  
*bick*, a little *Greek*, to which is ad-  
ded some remains of the *Gothick*, and  
other Northern Nations that sub-  
dued them.

THE Arms of *Portugal* are *Argent* Arms.  
on five *Escutcheons Azure*, as many  
*Besants* in *Saltier*, of the first pointed  
*Sable*, within a Border *Gules*, charg-  
ed with seven *Towers Or* ; the five *E-*  
*Scutcheons* were added in remem-  
brance of the five Kings *Alphonso* slew  
at the Battle of *Ourique*.

THE Kingdom of *Portugal* is di- Portugal  
vided into five Provinces, to which divided  
if we add the little Kingdom of *Al-* into six  
*garve*, it will make six ; of which in Parts.

their Order. The First is called the Province



### *Entre Duero é Minho.*

First Province.



Y the *Latins*, *Provincia Interamnensis*, because seated between the two Rivers *Duero* and *Minho*, which last it has on the North to divide it from *Gallicia*, and on the South the former to part it from *Beira*; West it is bounded by the Ocean, and East a continued Ridge of Mountains parts it from the Province called *Tras os Montes*; its Form is almost Quadrangular, none of its Sides exceeding or wanting eighteen Leagues. It is for the most part Mountainous, yet affords the best Grazing Land in the

the Kingdom ; the Plains abound with Vineyards, and all Sorts of Fruits, and is generally pretty well watered. In this Province are the Archbishoprick of *Braga*, the Bishoprick of *Oporto*, the Earldom of *Celorigo de Basto*, and *Villa Nova de Cerveira*, and the Viscountship *De Lima*. It also contains the Collegiate Churches of *Guimaraens*, *Barcelos*, and *Caminha*. In it are one hundred and thirty Convents, Monasteries, and Abbies, 2400 Parish Churches, Chappels, and Oratories, two Cities and nine Towns of Note hereafter named.

THE City of *BRAGA* is situate *Braga.* on the South Side of the River *Cavado*, in about 8 Degrees 40 Min. Longitude, 41 Degrees and 40 Min. of North Latitude. The Buildings are ancient, strong and Magnificent, of a durable Stone found hereabouts, the City Walls were rebuilt by King  
*Ferdi-*

*Ferdinand, Anno 1375.* on the Foundation before laid by King *Denis*. The Cathedral is a large Structure, beautiful and strong, the Palace belonging to the Archbishop, is a Pile of Magnificent but decay'd Buildings, the Inhabitants are computed to about 3000 Families, distributed into five Parishes, containing three Convents, and as many Monasteries, a fine Hospital for the Sick, and as fine a College for Students. Here, as in most Cities and Market-Towns, is a fine Building called *La Misericordia*, for relieving of Persons well born and reduced, and all such as cannot publicly ask Alms, are from hence plentifully relieved, and so privately, that no one knows who are obliged to this House and who not. Young Maidens are also here Educated, and afterward Married to industrious Tradesmen, who have Portions with them as the Directors see convenient. Boys are also here put out Apprentices,

*La Misericordia,*  
or a House  
of Relief.

tices, and when they have serv'd their Times, set up in their Trades or Occupations. And to prevent the Murther of Bastard Children, which was formerly very common, they may dispose of them also here, by laying them in a Conveniency which turns like a Wheel, and giving Notice by a Bell placed for that Purpose, so that the Mother or Person which brings it, is all the while conceal'd, and they ignorant whose Children they receive. Some ill-natured People have taken the Liberty of putting an ill Construction, upon this charitable Branch of this Foundation, by alledging that it gives a Handle to Incontinency ; indeed I cannot disown, but the looser sort of People may take Advantage of this Conveniency, and so give a Loose to their vicious Inclinations : But on the other hand, let it be considered, that in a Year's Time many thousand innocent Childrens  
Lives

Lives are saved ; who had not this expedient been found out, would have been inhumanely butcher'd by their unnatural Parents. The first Archbishop of *Braga* (who is Primate and Metropolitan of all *Portugal*) was in the Year 1067. The Revenue of this Archshoprick at this Day amounts to about six thousand Pounds *Sterling per Ann.* of our Money, under whose Jurisdiction are 1800 Parishes. About the Founders of this City Authors vary much, and run into fabulous chimerical Notions; all I can find from History is, that the *Romans* enlarged what they found here, and erected a Court of Judicature, and a *Roman* Colony, calling it *Augusta Bracara*. The *Suevi* here also kept their Court. *Anno* 761, the *Moors* possessed themselves of it; and in 904, *Alphonso* the III<sup>d</sup> of *Spain* retook it, expell'd the *Moors*, and re-peopled it. It is 60 Leagues North of *Lisbon*.

PORTO,



**PORTO**, is a City, Bishoprick, Porto or Oporto. and Sea-port, well known too, and much frequented by the *English* situate in 8. Degr. 14 Min. Longitude, and 41 Degr. 18 Min. Latitude, about a League from the Sea, North of *Duero*; very pleasant, but on an uneven rocky Ground. The Walls were built by *Don Gonzalez de Peryra*, Archbishop of *Braga*; the Streets are narrow but are well paved, the Rock in several Places serving for Pavement and walling part of the Houses. The Buildings are chiefly of Stone, Ancient and Magnificent. The Inhabitants computed at about 4000 Families, divided into five Parishes, whose Churches are Rich and Magnificent; here also are nine Convents, four Monasteries, eight Chapels, four Hospitals, and \* *La Misericordia* or a House of Relief. King *Alphonso* the III<sup>d</sup> of *Castile*, recovered it from the *Moors*, An-

---

\* *Vide* Pag. 106.

no 905. after which it was retaken by them, and remain'd subject unto them until *Ann.* 982. when it was regained by a Fleet of *Gascoigns*. The Bishop's Revenue is about 6000 *l.* per *Ann.* and under him are 600 Parishes. It is forty Leagues North of *Lisbon*. The Harbour is safe against all Winds, but when the Floods arise, no Anchor will hold their Ships, but they are forced to fasten them one by another to avoid the Impetuosity of the Waves. At the Entrance to the Place, is a dangerous Bar, and on the Shoar a Castle, called *Fort St. Juan*. Opposite to the City, over the River stands *Gaya*, formerly a fine Town, supposed to be built by the *Greeks*, and from *Grai* to be called *Graya*, and now corruptly *Gaya*; but now its pristine Glory is vanished, and at this Day it remains a Town of no Note.

St. John's  
Castle.

*Gaya*.

*GUIMARAENS*, is a Town si- *Guima-*  
 tuate about three Leagues from *Bra-*  
*ga*, founded by King *Denis*, on the *raens.*  
 Summit of a high Hill, in which  
 stands an ancient Palace, the Resi-  
 dence of some of the former Kings  
 of *Portugal*, a good old Castle, and  
 other handsome Edifices. This  
 Town contains four Parishes, one of  
 which is Collegiate, two Convents,  
 a Monastery, Hospital, and House  
 of Relief. The chief Manufacture  
 of this Town is Linen-Cloth, and  
 fine Thread, of which they export  
 very considerable Quantities.

*VIANA DA FEZ DA LI-* *Viana.*  
*MA*, so called from its Situation at  
 the Mouth of the River *Lima*, is a  
 Town well fortified with strong  
 Walls, a Castle, and in War time a  
 Garrison, in which the late King  
*Don Pedro*, built a Magazine, which  
 contains Arms for 20000 Men. The  
 Buildings

Buildings tho' old are handsome, and contains about 1500 Families, to whom belong one collegiate Church. This Town contains besides three Convents, one Monastery, an Hospital, and a House of Relief. This is one of the pleasantest Towns in *Portugal*, seated along the Sea-Coast, from the Key commanding a Prospect of all the Ships, not only in the River, but several Leagues out at Sea. The Town is well paved upon a level Ground, and adorned with very magnificent Structures, as also a Castle standing on the Sea-side, which at once Commands both the Harbour and Town, defending the one against foreign Invaders, and the other against domestick Rebels. Since the vast Consumption of *Portuguese* Wines in *England*, this is become a Place of good Trade, producing a small Wine called by its Name, more like the *French* than those other Wines in the Southern Parts.

*Viana*  
Wines.

*CAMINHA*

*CAMINHA* or *CAMINHO*, *Caminha.*  
is a small Town, consisting of about 500 Families, in one Parish, a Monastery, Hospital, and House of Relief; this Town stands at the Mouth of the River *Minho* (whence it derives its Name) which washes its now decay'd Walls. The Inhabitants, and Buildings, are now equally poor, there being little or no Trade among them; to support their Families; what little there is, is chiefly consisting in the Fishery.

*PONTE DE LIMA*, so call'd *Lima.*  
from having a Bridge over the River *Lima*, is 60 Leagues North of *Lisbon*, a pretty, little, compact, well walled Town, the Structures not large, but neat, the Bridge though ancient, is an excellent Piece of Workmanship, all Stone, containing Seventeen Arches, near fifty Foot from the Surface of the Water.

The Town contains above five hundred Families, one Parish Church, a Convent, Hospitals, and House of Relief.

*Valenza.* *VALENZA*, is remarkable for nothing more than its present ruined, and poor Condition.

*Barcelos.* *BARCELOS*, stands on the River *Cavado* in the Territory of *Viana*, and is the first Earldom of *Portugal*, now immerg'd in the House of *Braganza*. The Town is small but neat, containing 400 Families, one Church, which is Collegiate, and a House of Relief.

*Villa da Conde.* *VILLA DA CONDE*, stands at the Mouth of the River *Ave*, and contains about 300 Families, in one Parish, as also one Parish Church, a Convent, and Monastery.

*A M A-*

*AMARANTE*, fifty-five Leagues *Amarante,*  
from *Lisbon*, seated on the River *Ta-*  
*maga*, *Locia* running through it, con-  
tains about 500 Families, a Parish  
Church, Monastery, and Hospital,  
and is supported by a Linen Manu-  
facture.





The se-  
cond Pro-  
vince.

## *Tras os Montes.*

*Tras os  
Montes.*



Called by the *Latins*, *Provincia Trans-montana*, or the Province beyond the Mountains, is on the South enclosed by the River *Duero*, to separate it from *Beira*; on the West the Mountains divide it from the Province *Entre Duero e Minho*; North it borders on *Gallicia*; and East on the Kingdom of *Leon*. This province is very slightly watered, having no other Helps than those afforded by *Tuello*, falling into *Taage*, the *Pinhao*, *Sabor*, and *Carcedo*, all three losing their Names by falling into *Duero*. The Land is dry, barren, and



and mountainous, yielding little or no Wheat, but some Rye; and to make up its Deficiency in these Respects, plenteously abounding with Vineyards. Its Length exceeds not twenty-seven Leagues, and Breadth nowhere seventeen. Here are some, but very few Gentry, this being the most rude, unpolished Part of *Portugal*, the People are almost *Salvage*, and speak a Sort of uncouth Jargon, wholly different from the Dialect used in the other Parts of the Kingdom. Churches here are but few, but those handsome and well endow'd. This Province has one Bishoprick, (*Miranda*) the Dukedom of *Braganza*, (now immerg'd in the Crown) the Marquisate of *Villa Real*, and Earldoms of *Vimiosa*, and *Villa Flor*. Its most remarkable Places are,

*BRAGANZA*, famous for giving Title to the Royal Line of *Portugal*; this or some other Town near

it, was standing in the time of the *Romans*, and by them was called *Cæliobrica* or *Celiabriga*, *Tantabriga*, and *Tantobrica*, and *Brigantia*. It is seated in 10 Deg. 48 Min of Longitude, and 41 Deg. 56 Min. of Latitude, near 70 Leagues North East of *Lisbon*, standing on the remotest Angle of this Kingdom, not two Leagues distant from the Borders of *Leon*, and as near to those of *Gallicia*, in a large Plain, on the Banks of the River *Fervenza*. This City is very well walled, and fortified with a strong Castle, it has but two Parish Churches, yet contains above 1200 Families, two Convents, two Monasteries, a College of Jesuits, House of Relief, and an Hospital.

Translated from  
*Manuel*  
*Rabeira*  
*nos Anos*  
*Portu-*  
*gueses.*

IN this City lived a Gentleman nam'd *Roderigo de Silva*, whom bounteous Heaven had not only bless'd with immense Riches, but two lovely Daughters, in whom were center'd the

the Perfections of their Sex, as well in the Embellishments of their Minds, as in the Excellency of their insuperable Charms : The Eldest of these was named *Julia*, the Youngest *Leonora* ; these having spent some considerable time in acquiring an Education suitable to their Births and Fortunes, were finally freed from the Restrictions of a \* *Reconciliamento*, and received into the welcome Embraces of their joyful and tender Parents. They had not long been at Liberty, e're the whole Country rung of their Praise; and all were agreeably surpris'd, to find that Fame had founded but an imperfect Description of those Charms, which the oftener they were viewed, caused the greater Admiration. *Portugal* could not confine their Fame, but the Report of

---

\* A Place for the Education of Ladies like a Nunnery, only they don't rise in the Night to Prayers, nor take the Vows of Obedience, Chastity, and Poverty, but may relinquish when they or their Guardians please.

it reached even *Leon* in the Kingdom of *Spain*, and there attached the Ears of *Sergius de Gomar*, a young Gentleman of a good Family and Fortune, who immediately came to examine whether Nature had form'd them as exquisitely Fair, as Fame had proclaim'd them to be : But his fatal Curiosity was soon satisfied, for waiting his Opportunity, he at Mass got a View of this incomparable Pair, and admired both so much, that he was at a Loss to distinguish whether was most amiable, and blamed Fame as much for diminishing their Deserts, as he did Nature for making them so justly parallel ; that he could not trace out a blemish in one, to add Lustre to the other, that so he might be compleatly happy in one, since he could not enjoy both. Continually revolving these Thoughts, admiring both with an equal Flame, and happy in neither, he spent as many melancholy Days, as restless Nights.

Love

Love had so penetrated the most soft and inmost Recesses of his Heart ; that forsaking all Company, Sports, and Diversions, his Hours were, wholly taken up in ruminating on this his unhappy State. Thus tossed on the fluctuating Waves of Instability, sometimes resolving on one, sometimes on the other, endeavouring as it were to find a Shade in the brightest and most resplendent Sun, or searching for Blemishes in Nature's nicest Perfections, continued he for some considerable time, till at last he resolved to rely on Fortune, and discover his ardent Affections to her, to whom Opportunity would first introduce him, which happened to be the youngest, at Church, to whom he delivered the following Letter.

M A D A M,

*M A D A M,*

“ **W** O R D S cannot exprefs to  
 “ you the Ardency of my  
 “ Affections ; ſhould I tell you I ad-  
 “ mire you above all your Sex, it  
 “ would not be meritorious in me,  
 “ ſince all who have ſeen you do the  
 “ ſame. Cou’d I aſſure you, for  
 “ your ſake, I wou’d reſign my Life,  
 “ what then? Wou’d it not deſerve  
 “ immortal Fame, to die a Sacrifice  
 “ to your Charms. In fine, as I  
 “ am ſatiſfied an unrelenting Heart  
 “ cannot be enchaſed in that fair  
 “ Breſt ; ſo could but Words  
 “ inform you of my Sufferings for  
 “ your ſake, you wou’d commiſerate  
 “ me, and in pity ſympathize a little  
 “ with me : It ſhall, however, ſuf-  
 “ fice at preſent, to aſſure you, That  
 “ on your Smiles or Frowns, depend  
 “ the future Felicities of your con-  
 “ ſtant —

*G O M A R.**SHE*

SHE with much Modesty as well as Secrecy received this Letter, but with more Joy when she perused the Contents of it, she then labouring for him under the same (if possible) Pangs of Love he did for her ; and the next Day by repeated Instances, as the \* spreading of her Handkerchief, dropping her Beads, &c, assured him of her favourable Acceptance of his Letter. *Gomar* was not now a little elated with this his good Fortune, and looked on every Smile as a propitious Prefage of his future Happiness. By Day the Garden Wall was his constant Retreat, where as oft as Conveniency cou'd admit, he saw his charming *Leonora*: The Night was spent with soft Sonnets, languishing Sighs, and *Serenado's* on

---

\* Tokens of Favour from the Ladies, who dare not openly Converse with their Admirers.

his † Viol, under her Chamber-Window, till at last not able longer to live, deprived of this charming Creature, he took an Opportunity to proffer his Service in conveying her away, in order to consummate both their long wish'd for Joys : But *Leonora* modestly waved this, assuring him *Roderigo* her Father, would not oppose such Proposals as he should make ; and told him it would be both ungrateful and ungenerous, to offer to take her clandestinely away, whom she was very well satisfied was designed for him, and only him ; that time would produce all things, and she hoped every thing conducive to their future Happiness in each other. *Gomar* though unwilling was forc'd to comply, and therefore as advised by *Leonora*, endeavour'd to ingratiate himself with her Father ; which by his modest Carriage, pru-

---

† A Musical Instrument like a *Guitar*.



dent Behaviour, and polite Discourse, he suddenly and effectually did; in-  
somuch, that he contracted as great  
a Friendship now with *Roderigo*, as  
he could ever expect or desire, even  
when his Father; nothing was now  
wanting but Words to utter the Sin-  
cerity of his Heart. He had often  
praised and extolled *Leonora's* Beauty  
but yet conceal'd his Passion; till at  
last no longer able to contain the Ve-  
hemency of his Affections, he un-  
folded his Desires to *Roderigo*, who  
though he knew it before, was not  
a little surpris'd at *Gomar's* Extasies,  
in the naming of his Daughter; and  
from his outward Deportment, could  
easily perceive the Agonies of his  
Breast. This added not a little to  
*Gomar's* Hopes, especially when he  
found he had so much gain'd his  
Ascendency over the Father, as now  
to be permitted to have free Re-  
course to the Daughter; his daily  
Perambulations and nocturnal Sere-  
nade's

nade's were omitted, his Sighs, Depairs, and Fears, were all dissipated.

SINCE all Parties were now agreed, and Affairs so far digested and settled, that the Wedding-Cloaths were purchased, the Day prefixed, and Guest invited, we must leave them. And witness the Catastrophe of *Julia*, who after a short Indisposition, to the inexpressible Grief of all that knew her, died. This put a different Face upon all the Family, and those who we before observed were elated to the extreamest Pitch of Joy, were now dejected into the deepest Abyss of Sadness. *Gomar* for Decency forbid to pursue his Addresses. *Leonora* doubly afflicted, for the Loss of her Sister, and Absence of her Admirer, so that now no Comfort could be administered to that almost distracted Family. Things were now getting ready,  
and

and Preparation making for the performing the last Ceremony, and Duty owing to *Julia*, her Interment, which was thus performed: She desired before her Death she might when dead, be attired in the Dress of St. *Bridget's* Order of Nuns, with which her Mother most readily comply'd. To her Funeral were invited the chief of the City of *Braganza*, and all the secular Priest's and Friars; from her Father's House to the Monastery of St. *Bridget*, she was carried in an open Chariot, in a Coffin uncovered, by which means those Charms which had caused Admiration in every one, and now over-whelm'd each for their sudden Flight, were expos'd to publick View; nor now dead did she appear less Beautiful, than she was whilst living, seeming only to be in a sweet Slumber. After the Chariot followed her disconsolate Father, Mother,  
and

and Sister, and next to them the Relations, in order, by two, and two, according to the nearness of Affinity ; the Rear was brought up by the Secular, or Parish Priests, and Friars all singing her *Requiem*, carrying white Wax-Tapers in their Hands, adorned with Chaplets of Flowers ; when they came to the Chapel of the aforesaid Monastery, the Coffin as before uncovered was taken out of the Chariot, and brought in and placed in the Body of the Church, where after a Mass and *Dirge* were sung for the *Requiem* of the Deceased, a large Quantity of Lime, and Vinegar were put into the Coffin, and the Cover nailed on: Thus she was put into the Grave, and when covered with her Mother Earth, pressed down with Rammers, till both her and her Coffin were reduced to as little Compass as possible, and then covered over with the rest of the Earth. I have

have enquired the Reason of this inhuman Way, and have been thus answered. That as they bury no where but in the Churches, so were they to let them have a natural Course in decaying, and waisting away, their Churches would not be able to contain the Dead ; therefore they bruise them and cover them with Lime and Vinegar, to destroy them the sooner.

*JULIA* now dead and buried, *Gomar* longed to renew his Addresses, and had sometimes a stolen Interview with *Leonora* ; which was soon observed, and as soon forbidden, under the specious Pretext of Indecency : But poor *Leonora* too soon discovered the Truth, by being told she must now shake of *Gomar*, and no longer entertain any Thoughts in his Favour ; that as by her Sister's Decease, her Fortune was doubled, and she sole Heiress of

all, so she must now think of a Match more suitable, with one both of greater Wealth and Quality; 'tis impossible to conceive the incredible Surprise and Anxiety this torturing Lesson, had created in poor *Leonora's* Breast : Her *Gomar*, her chiefest Comfort, was now her greatest Grief, and hard it doubtless was for her, to relinquish that she took the most Delight in. Her Spirits thus oppress'd with Grief, could no longer refrain, but having had a long Conflict between Love, and Duty, she thus at last expressed herself. "Before Death in  
 " his cold Embraces had received  
 " my dearest Sister, none could be  
 " more acceptable to you than *Gomar*, no Epithets were wanting,  
 " to paint out his extraordinary Virtues nor Persuasions (tho' needless)  
 " to encrease my vertuous Affections,  
 " how many Hours with Pleasure  
 " have I spent, to hear your Encomiums

“ miums on that dear Man, nay, of-  
 “ ten were you wont to own, Words  
 “ could not exprefs the Esteem you  
 “ had for him, and that you fear’d  
 “ I loved him not as he deferved;  
 “ thefe and many more fuch kind  
 “ Expreffions have you ufed in his  
 “ Favour, when abfent: But now  
 “ alas! what hath he done? where-  
 “ in hath he offended, that he who  
 “ was the moft welcome Gueft, muft  
 “ now be excluded; muft my Si-  
 “ fter’s Death be thus fatal to me?  
 “ muft fordid Riches be counterpoi-  
 “ fed againft his Vertues, O ftrange!  
 “ But yet I hope not immutable  
 “ Decree! Oh, Sir, remember *Gomar*,  
 “ remember what he is, Brave, Ver-  
 “ tuous, Faithful, nay, every thing  
 “ that is Praise worthy; Suffer not  
 “ Covetoufnefs to gain the Afcen-  
 “ dency over your Reason, but ftill,  
 “ ftill, be *Gomar*’s Friend. Command  
 “ me to love him more, I will ftrove  
 “ to the utmoft, but love him lefs,

“ I will not. Pardon my Disobedi-  
 “ ence, if I tell you, the more you  
 “ hate, the more I love; the more you  
 “ abandon him, the nearer and dearer  
 “ he is to me : And rest thus satisfied,  
 “ he has, and shall for ever have  
 “ the sole Possession of *Leonora’s*  
 “ Heart.” Having thus said, she  
 burst into Tears, and for that Time  
 left him.

THESE and many other such Con-  
 flicts *Leonora* and her Father had ;  
 but he still finding her Resolutions  
 immoveable, resolves to try another  
 Experiment, and therefore wrote a  
 Letter to a Maiden Sister of his,  
 who lived at *Coimbra*, in the Pro-  
 vince of *Beira*, to receive her, in or-  
 der to try if Absence could not work  
 that Alteration, which Perswasions  
 had found ineffectual ; to her he  
 therefore committed the Care of poor  
 unhappy *Leonora*, giving this posi-  
 tive Order, that she should be de-  
 prived



prived the use of Pen, Ink, and Paper, and all Company except those whom her Aunt (who was called *Teresa da Virmondejas*) should approve, and not to be trusted with them in the Absence of her.

To this miserable Confinement was the distressed *Leonora*, as privately, as speedily hurried, where we must for a time leave her, and return to *Gomar*, who had with usual Diligence watch'd to see his *Leonora*; who after her Discovery of her Father's Resolution to separate them, appear'd no more. He finding himself as he imagined thus neglected, notwithstanding *Leonora's* repeated Assurances of her Constancy, began for her sake to contemn, despise, and abhor all her Sex; thus passed *Gomar* some time until his Fury being abated, he applied himself to more serious Reflections, often calmly revolving on the Cruelty and

K 3

Incon-

Inconstancy of his *Leonora*, thinking her to be false, perjur'd, wicked, and what not. *Leonora* was not insensible of this, and her greatest Grief consisted in thinking of the ill Opinion her *Gomar* would entertain of her innocent self; however, she as prudently as she possibly could, concealed the Anguish of her Mind, and externally appear'd as before, all Life and Air. Fame had founded her Praise here as in other Places, so that at last *Don Sebastian das Minas*, a Gentleman of an ancient and honourable Family, became enamoured with her, and begg'd Leave of *Donna Teresa*, to make his Passion known to her Niece, of which she answer'd, she would consider, and in the Interim sent to *Braganza* for Leave; which considering the Family and Estate of *Don Sebastian*, was soon granted, He now having obtain'd thus far, used his utmost Efforts to gain a secret Corner in *Leonora's*

*nora's* Affections, which she seemingly before her Governess granted. As condescending as she seemed to him in her Presence, she was in her Absence as cruel; of which he at a convenient Opportunity in this Manner demanded a Reason: I have most Charming *Leonora*, said he, with the utmost Regret, observed a great Disparity in your Behaviour; pardon me if I exceed the Bounds of good Manners, in telling you so, but you know, Love like mine, is fearful of every thing that may tend in the least to a Rival; some happy Person I fear, has gain'd a greater Share of your Affections, than I can presume to hope for, otherwise your Deportment would not be so alterative; before your Aunt I flatter my self with succeeding Happiness; no sooner is she absent, but those pleasing Views, not only vanish, but are quite fled; and both that Sweetness, and those Smiles I before was fa-

your'd with, are metamorphois'd to Frowns and Disdain. Tell me, dear *Leonora*, tell me, and by all that's good, I swear, never to rest till I have removed those Objects of Discontent. *Leonora* between Distrust and Hope heard him, not knowing in this Exigency what to do; but at last, *Don Sebastian*, said she, is it possible you can be thus sincere? will you be faithful to the Trust I repose in you? To which he with solemn Vows and Imprecations answered affirmatively; then know, said *Leonora*, you have a Rival, a Rival you cannot come in Competition with, one that as far exceeds you, as the Chrystal is exceeded by the most resplendent Diamond; and to serve me, know, you must serve him. *Sebastian* with an aking Heart listned to her, and at last *Leonora*, said he, though in serving you I draw on my own Destruction, yet for your sake will I do it; do but Command me,  
and

and Earth nor Sea shall not conceal him from me. At which, *Leonora* smiling, said, then must your Honour undergo a fiery Trial; the next Visit you make, bring me Pen, Ink, and Paper, and you shall from me receive Instructions, how you must proceed. Next Day *Sebastian* came to pay his usual Compliment, and with him brought the Instruments of his own Destruction, with which *Leonora* wrote the following Letter.

G O M A R,

“ **I** Question not, but like the rest  
“ of your distrustful Sex, you  
“ have ungenerously accused me with  
“ Inconstancy and Falshood, but  
“ know, mistaken Man, *Leonora* is  
“ still yours; and that the Distance  
“ both of Time and Place, have not  
“ alienated my Affections, but en-  
“ creased them, the Bearer hereof  
“ will fully satisfy you of those  
“ Matters

“ Matters, you may be desirous of  
 “ knowing, to whom I refer you.  
 “ I advise you to alter your Garb,  
 “ and put on that of a *Benedictine*  
 “ Monk, that so your Disguise may  
 “ protect you from being discover’d,  
 “ and post away with *Don Sebastian*  
 “ the Bearer, as a Relation of his,  
 “ and thus flee into the Welcome  
 “ Embraces of your constant

### LEONORA.

*Sebastian* thus freighted with his  
 Credentials, posts away for *Leon*,  
 where he found *Gomar*, a true Mour-  
 ner for *Leonora* ; and after some Pains  
 taken to insinuate himself into his  
 Acquaintance, he begun privately  
 to enquire of him, if he had not  
 heard of the famous *Leonora da Silva*,  
 of the City of *Braganza* in *Portugal* ?  
 He answer’d yes. Then reply’d *Se-  
 bastian*, I am going to examine if she  
 be as fair, as reported to be. To  
 whom

whom *Gomar* answer'd, she is as Fair, as Fame can paint her, but as false as Hell can make her; Deceit fills her whole Bosom; her Breath is pestiferous as a raging Distemper, and her Eyes dart Death on her Beholders. I, unhappy I, am one of those, that have fallen a Sacrifice to her Enchantments, my Love could not be exceeded by her Deceit, who oft seemingly sympathized with my Passions; till at last under the Pretence of Obedience to her covetous ungenerous Father, contrary to those Vows we alternately had made of Constancy, she ungenerously left me to mourn out the rest of my Days. O *Sebastian*! trust not Women, they like the *Sirens*, only will allure thee, to destroy thee! *Sebastian*, like a true Friend, or rather generous Enemy, with Pity heard his Complaint, and gave him the Letter. *Gomar* read it with Extasies of Joy, but could not think

think Fate had reserved so much Happiness in Store ; nor till fully satisfied from *Sebastian's* Mouth, believe such Vicissitudes of Fortune possible : But at last being convinced, he immediately disguised himself as ordered, and posted for *Coimbra*, once more to have an Interview with the faithful *Leonora*.

*Sebastian* went the next Day after his Return, to pay his Devoir to *Leonora*, who was now more than ever glad to see him, but could not find an Opportunity to enquire of what she long'd to hear : But *Sebastian* by much Entreaty, obtain'd the Favour of *Donna Teresa* and *Leonora*, to accept of a Collation at his House ; where after shewing *Leonora* some Part of it, he introduced her to *Gomar* : How happy this Meeting was, Thoughts cannot conceive, nor Words express. *Gomar* no longer accused her of Infidelity,



lity, but as he pitied her Sufferings, he applauded her Constancy ; and as for her Sake he had condemned the whole Sex, so now Words were insufficient to commend them. *Sebastian* still continued his Courtship, which she seemingly approved ; and Matters were now so far concluded, that as before to *Gomar*, so now to *Sebastian* Consent by all Parties was given, and the Day prefixed : But *Leonora* as disappointed of the former, which was to have been Publick, would have this Wedding private, none to be present but *Sebastian*, her self, and the Monk, his Kinsman ; to which the Relations on both Sides agreed. But when they came to Church, the Monk was dis-mantled of this his Holy Weeds, and there assuming the Person of *Gomar*, was happily married to *Leonora*.

*Bless*

*Blest were their Hours, but ah! they  
quickly flew :  
For who e're kept soft Pleasures, long  
in View.*

Gomar's Grief at the seeming Loss of *Leonora*, had so far impaired him, that e're six Months were past, Death deprived him of those Joys, which Fortune had lately given him. Now may we view *Leonora* in the Height of Afflictions ; what she had before suffered, were Trifles to what she now underwent ; before there was Hopes of what after happened, sooner or later a happy Meeting ; now those fleeting Hopes were gone, and *Leonora* parted from her *Gomar*, never, never more to meet. *Sebastian* was not much grieved at the Loss of *Gomar*, seeing he had made way for his obtaining her, he wish'd for long before, and resolves once more to try his Fortune with *Leonora* ; and there-  
fore

fore after the time of her strict Mourning was expired, renewed his former Courtship : Which *Leonora* with a resolute Coolness refused, telling him she resolved to carry her Widowhood to her Grave. *Sebastian* not discountenanced, continued his Addresses, and after many and repeated Refusals, reminded her of what he for her sake had done ; that he had to prove his Value for her, wrong'd himself, so injuriously, that had it been done by another Hand, Death should have punished the Agent ; that as *Gomar* was Dead, he thought she could no Ways retaliate his Services better, than in making him happy, as he had made his Rival. These weighty Considerations, and a secret Value *Leonora* had for *Sebastian's* former Fidelity, in Gratitude forced her Compliance ; so that they have remained an Example of Love and Honour to this Day.

THE

THE foregoing Story, I must needs own, is foreign to my Purpose as an Historian ; but believing I shall have the Happiness to be read by some of the Fair Sex, I have inserted it purely for their Amusement and Diversion.

*Miranda  
de Duero.*

*MIRANDA DE DUERO*, is a City seated in 11 Degrees of Longitude, and in 41 Degrees of Latitude, about 60 Leagues North-East of *Lisbon*, and South-West of *Braganza*, on the North Side of the River *Duero*, on a rocky Mountain ; its Walls ( which are wash'd by a large Brook, ) with its Castle, and the City, were built by King *Denis*. This City contains 400 Families, in one Parish, as also a Convent, Monastery, Hospital, and House of Relief. King *John III. Ann. 1555.* erected this into a Bishoprick, worth to its Prelate 1400 *l. per Ann. Sterling.*

*CHAVES,*

**CHAVES**, is a small but pretty *Chaves.* Town, founded (as given out by Tradition) by the Emperor *Flavius Vespasian*, Ann. 78. and from him called *Aqua Flavie*; but whence *Chaves* I cannot learn. It lies about two Leagues from the Borders of *Gallicia*, and within its Walls has about 300 Families, 1 Parish Church, Monastery, House of Relief, and Hospital.

**VILLA FLOR**, was founded by King *Denis* Ann. 1286. and is a *Villa Flor.* little well built Town, giving Title to an Earl, and walled round; within, which are about 400 Families, in one Parish, in which is one Church, and five Chappels; but what is extraordinary, neither Convent, College, or Monastery.

*Villa Real.* **VILLA REAL**, is about fifty Leagues North of *Lisbon*, and four from *Lamego*, betwixt the River *Cor-go* and *Rabeira*, in 11 Deg. and half Latitude. This Town was founded *Ann.* 1289. by King *Denis*, it is strongly walled, and has three Towers. The Inhabitants which are computed to about 800 Families, are divided into two Parishes; in this Town are two Convents, a Monastery, House of Relief and an Hospital. This Place has given the Title both of Marquess and Duke, which are now extinct.

*Murza.* **MURZA**, is seated in a Plain near a small Rivulet about five Leagues from *Villa Real*; a very small inconsiderable Place, not worth mentioning.

**FREIXO**

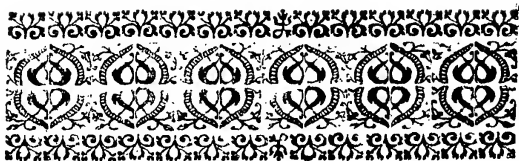
*FREIXO DA ESPADA-CINTA*, is seated near the River *Duero*, where it parts *Portugal* from *Spain*; this Town was also founded by King *Denis Ann. 1310.* its chief Manufacture is fine Webs for Sieves; here is only one Parish Church, which is a very neat modern Structure, two Chappels, a Convent, and mean Hospital.

*Freixo da  
Espada-  
cinta.*



L. 2

BEIRA.



## B E I R A.

Third  
Province,  
*Beira.*



*B E I R A* extends almost 30 Leagues every Way, and therefore forms a Quadrangle, except the Angle only which extends to the *Portuguese Estramadura*. On the North, the River *Duero* parts it from the Province *Entre Duero é Minho*; on the West it is bounded by the Ocean, and part of the *Portuguese Estramadura*; on the South by another Tract of the same Country, and the River *Tagus*; and East it Borders on the *Spanish Estramadura*



*madura* and *Leon*. The People here are generally poor, their Garb and Conversation mean, their Gentry inconsiderable, and their Jargon unintelligible to any other Part of the Kingdom. That Parsimony so much commended by the Ancients, to be founded among the *Lusitani*, as having no other Covering by Night, but what they wear by Day, is in this Province strictly observed: But this proceeds not from their Moderation or Temperance, but from Want and Poverty, the constant Concomitants of Sloth and Idleness, their Land with good Management producing Plenty. So Lazy, and so addicted are the Natives to Beggary, that those in good Circumstances beg as frequently as the most abject; and at certain Times of the Year, *Spain* swarms with these Locusts; for having plow'd their Land, and sown their Seed, they go strolling and begging abroad until Har-

vest, when they who before with ragged Cloaths, dejected Looks, and mournful Tones, begg'd of those they were able to relieve, return with Joy to reap their plenteous Crops. In this Province are four Cities, and as many Bishopricks, one Dukedom, three Marquises, and nine Earldoms.

*Coimbra.* COIMBRA, is a famous old City, Bishoprick, and University, seated on the North Side of *Mondego*, over which it has a most magnificent Bridge of Stone, curiously wrought, consisting of twenty nine Arches. This City is in 8 Deg. 30 Min. Longitude, and 40 Deg. 18 Min. of Latitude, and about thirty Leagues North of *Lisbon*, is walled, and has on the Walls many Towers and Turrets, as also four great Gates answerable to the four Winds. The Buildings are Lofty and Magnificent, adorned with a fine Palace for the  
Resi-

Residence of the Kings of *Portugal*. King *Emanuel* first built this Palace, *Ann.* 1512. which has since been beautified by his several Successors. (To pass by several Conjectures) This City was built by *Attaces* King of the *Alans*, *Ann.* 417. as a Fortrefs in his Wars against *Herminericus* the *Suevian*, King of *Gallicia*. The *Moors* *Ann.* 761. took it. After which, *Ferdinand* the First, of *Castile* recovered it, after a Siege of seven Months *Ann.* 1040. it contains near 5000 Families, distributed into seven Parishes, which have in them five Convents, the chief of which is *Santa Cruz*, the Religious therein residing being chiefly Noblemen, and of the Order of St. *Augustin*, or Cannons regular; this is a most magnificent Pile of Building; the Cells though proper for great Men, are unfit for a recluse Life, where Gaity and Vanity should be abandon'd, and where

Univer-  
sity  
founded.

Men should sequester themselves from the transient Glory of this fleeting World. The Structure of the Church is very Magnificent, richly adorned with curious Sculpture, excellent Painting, and fine Gilding : Besides this, there are four other Convents, and as many Monasteries, a fine Hospital, and House of Relief. The University was settled here *Anno* 1553. by *John* the Third. King of *Portugal*, which consists of sixteen fair Colleges ; to which belong fifty Professors, under whose Tuition are generally about three Thousand Students, whose Allowance is about Forty thousand Pounds *Sterling per Annum*, beside Donations, which very much increases their Revenue. The Bishop of *Coimbra* is always Earl of *Arganil*, which Honour was annexed to the Bishoprick by *Alphonso* the Fifth, *Ann.* 1472. his Revenue

venue is about Six thousand Pounds  
*per Ann. Sterling.*

*LAMEGO*, is in 9 Deg. 22 Min. *Lamego.*  
of Longitude, and 41 Deg. 14 Min.  
of Latitude, about forty Leagues  
North East of *Lisbon*, situate on the  
Banks of the River *Balsamao*, not  
far from the River *Duero*. This  
City Earl *Henry*, Father to the first  
King of *Portugal*, recovered from the  
*Moors*, and erected it into a Bi-  
shoprick ; to its Prelate worth two  
thousand Pounds *Sterling per Ann.*  
Here the First *Cortes* or Parliament  
were summoned by King *Alphonso*,  
by whom the Laws of the King-  
dom were enacted. This City con-  
tains two thousand Families in  
two Parishes, as also two Convents,  
one Monastery, House of Relief, and  
an Hospital.

*VISCO,*

*Visco.*

*VISCO*, by the *Romans* called *Vicus Aquarius*, is seated in a delightful Plain, in 42 Deg. 45 Min. Latitude forty Leagues distant from *Lisbon*. King *Ferdinand* the first of *Castile*, *Ann.* 1088. recovered this City from the *Moors*; and having taken the *Moor* who killed his Father, he caus'd both his Eyes to be put out, both his Hands, and one Foot to be cut off, and so dismils'd him. When or by whom this City was erected into a Bishoprick I cannot learn, the Revenue of it however exceeds, 2500 *l. per. Ann.* This Town, is computed to contain 1000 Families distributed into three Parishes, in which are one Convent, Monastery, House of Relief, and Hospital.

*Guarda.*

*GUARDA*, is about 40 Leag. North East of *Lisbon*, seated on a rocky Hill difficult of Access, has a large

large Castle, strong Walls with Watch-Towers on them, in several Places, 10 Deg 8 Min. Long. 40 Deg. 32. Min. Latitude. To this City are six several Entrances, each of which is adorned and defended by a strong Gate. The Buildings are ancient, and Graceful. It owes its Foundation to *Sancho* the first, King of *Portugal*, *Ann.* 1199. who called it *Guarda*, from its being a Guardian, or Frontier Town, against the Kingdom of *Leon*, and translated to it afterwards the Bishoprick of *Idanha Velha*, whose Income is 3000 Pounds *per. Ann.*; in this City are five Parishes, 1000 Families, a Convent, Monastery, House of Relief, and Hospital.

*IDANHA VELHA*, is an old ruined City, formerly called *Egeditania*, and is still an Earldom, about forty Leagues from *Lisbon*, in  
10 Deg.

*Idanha  
Velha.*

10 Deg. 20 Min. Longitude, and  
39 Deg. 48 Min. Latitude.

*Aviera.*

*AVIERA*, is a market-Town in about 40 Deg. 40 Min. Latitude, thirty Leagues North of *Lisbon*, and nine from *Coimbra* seated in a Plain upon a Bay at the Mouth of a Creek, which divides it self into two Parts, joyned by a stately Bridge, forming a Haven. Here are made great Quantities of Salt, which serve great Part of the Kingdom. The Town is walled, and has belonging to it nine stately Gates. Its Inhabitants amount to about, 2000 Families, in four Parishes, containing three Convents, a Monastery, House of Relief, and an Hospital. It is since the Dukedom of *Braganza* is immerg'd in the Crown, reckoned the first in the Kingdom; its Dukes besides this Title, assumes that *de Alancastre*, as being

The first  
Duke-  
dom of  
*Portugal*.



being by the Female-line descended from the Duke of *Lancaster*.

**CASTEL RODRIGO**, is also <sup>*Castel*</sup> next the Frontiers of *Leon*, seated on <sup>*Rodrigo*</sup> an Eminency, with a famous Palace of its Marquisses whose Family adhering to *Spain* when *Portugal*, revolted, lost it and their Estate. The Town is watered by the River *Agueda*, which washes its ruined Walls; here are about 250 Families in one Parish, having in it one Monastery, almost ruined and forsaken. In the Year 1644 the *Spaniards* laid siege to this Town, but the *Portuguese* wearing red and blue Caps, like the *English*, the *Spaniards* terrified at the Sight, abandon'd the Place and left the *Portuguese* Conquerors.

**PINHEL**, about two Leagues <sup>*Pinhel*</sup> from *Castle Rodrigo*, and three from *Almeyda*, seated on the Summit of  
an

an high Hill, furrounded with strong Walls, on which are seven large Towers, the Buildings are Modern and Graceful, in six well paved Streets, to which belong as many Gates, leading into the like Number of Parishes, each containing about 100 Families, in the Town is also a fine Monastery, House of Relief, and Hospital 10 Deg. 12 Min. Longit. 40 Deg. 55 Min. Latitude.

*Almeyda.*

*ALMEYDA*, is situate about two Leagues from the Frontiers of *Leon*, opposite to *Ciudad Rodrigo*, 10 Deg. 31 Min. Longitude, 40 Deg. 51 Min. Latit. standing on an Ascent near the River *Coa*, from whence the Territory is called *Riba de Coa*, (or *Bank of Coa*) this Town was founded by the *Moors*, and by them called *Talmeida*, signifying a Table, from the flatness of the Ground, on which the upper Part stands. It is encompass'd with a strong Wall,  
and

and has in it a good Castle, Convent, House of Relief, and Hospital. This Town is remarkable for a sharp Engagement between the Spaniards and Portuguese, Anno 1663.

COVILHAO, is a fine Town a. *Covilhao.*  
 bout 35 Leagues North East of Lisbon, and six South West of Guarda; seated near the River Zezere, founded Ann. 1186 by King Sancho, the Buildings here exceed any in the Kingdom (except those of its Metropolis, Lisbon) being large, Regular, lofty, and of Stone, containing thirteen Parishes, and to each Parish we may allow 100 Families, besides two Convents, a House of Relief, and an Hospital.

MONTE MOR O VELHO, is *Monte Mor O Velho.*  
 twenty seven Leagues North of Lisbon, and five South West from Coimbra,

*bra*, seated on a rising Ground, near the River, a Place of no Note.

*Mondego.* **MONDEGO**, is famous for its old strong Castle, has five small but neat Parish Churches, about one thousand Families, a Convent, Monastery, House of Relief, and an Hospital of neat modern Structure.

*Pinamacor.* **PINAMACOR**, is about nine Leagues from *Guarda* an Ancient ruined and almost depopulated Town, thirty-five Leagues East of *Lisbon*, containing about 800 Inhabitants; in two Parishes, a Convent, Monastery, and Hospital. In this Province are several other Towns, but being old and decayed, omitted as not worth being taken Notice of.

&

CASTEL

**CASTEL BRANCO**, was a Castel Branco. large neat Town situate on the Banks of the River *Lyra*, which falls into *Tagus* seven Miles Southward. This Town was taken by the Duke of *Anjou* in *May, Ann. 1704.* and has been since utterly abandoned; it is fourteen Leagues, North West of *Spanish Alcantara*, and twenty-four South West from *Cividad Rodrigo*.

**LAS MARINHAS**, is a small Las Marinhas. Frontier Town standing on the Banks of the *Tagus*, at its Confluence with the *Elia* near the Borders, of the *Spanish Alcantara*, ten Leagues from *Portalegre*, and seven South South East from *Castel Branco*, Lon. 10 Deg. 10 Min. Lat. 39 Deg. 35 Min. This Town was also taken by the Duke of *Anjou Anno 1704.* And the next Year 1705. retaken by the Confederates; as was also

M *Marudon*

*Marudon* another small Frontier Town. *Pena Garcia* likewise suffered the same Fate, as did also *Salvaterra*, a Town of great Strength, being well walled and fortified ; With *Lagura*, and other Frontier Towns.



*ESTRA-*



*Estramadura.*



S a long narrow Slip of <sup>Fourth</sup> Land reaching from the <sup>Province:</sup> Mouth of the River *Mondego*, on the North, to

below the Town of *Setuval*, on the South about thirty-five Leagues in Length, and no where sixteen in breadth; on the North it is bounded by the River *Mondego*, which Parts it from *Beira*; West it has the Ocean; South the Province of *Alemtejo*, and *Beira* on the East. The Land here is mostly the best in the Kingdom, the Poor know no want, the Gentry are considerable;

able, and the Commonalty live well, so that here they seemingly subsist of themselves. In this Province are two Cities, an Archbishoprick, Bishoprick, Dukedom, and Marquisate, seven Earldoms, the Grand Priory of *Crato*, and of the Knights of *Malta*.

Priory of  
*Crato* and  
*Malta*.

*Lisbon.* LISBON, the Metropolis of *Portugal*, has employed several Writers to find out its Founder, and the Etymology of its Name. The generality (I suppose) from the Resemblance of its Names, *Olyssippo*, *Olyssippo*, and *Ulyssippo*, with *Ulysses*, ascribe the Foundation of this flourishing City to him. *Pliny* formerly called it *Salatia*, and *Julia Felix*; *Strabo*, *Ulysssea*; *Myrlianus* asserts its being built by *Ulysses*; for says he, in his ten Years Travels, coming hither he built it, and called it after his own Name. This however seems improbable, because History



no where affirms that *Ulysses* ever saw the Ocean ; it may rather be more credible, that this Town being conveniently seated for Navigation, and first inhabited by Seafaring Men, might be dedicated to that indefatigable Traveller *Ulysses* ; as *Athens* being a Place of War and Learning, was to *Minerva* whom the *Greeks* called *AΘENA*. Notwithstanding all this, *Lisbon* appears to have been a Place of no Note, until many Years after the Erection of *Portugal* into a Monarchy ; for in the time of the *Romans*, *Emerita Augusta*, now *Merida*, *Pax Julia* ; otherwise called *Præsidium Julium*, now *Beja*, *Scalabis*, now *Santarem*, from *St. Irene* said to be there Martyred, *Liberalitas Julia* or *Ebora*, *Augusta*, *Bracara*, or *Braga*, were all preferred before *Lisbon*. The *Suevi* kept their Court at *Oporto*. The *Gothick*, Monarchs never resided in *Portugal*. And under the *Moorish* Administration, this

Place was inferiour to many. What ever it was formerly, it now is the Metropolis of the Kingdom, the Residence of the Kings, and the great Seat of the *Cortes*, and all Courts of Judicature, an Archbishoprick, University, and the best Port in the whole Kingdom, seated in 7 Deg. 37 Min. Longitude, 38 Deg. 45 Min. Latitude. The Heat moderated by the cooling Breezes from the Sea. The City standing on the River *Tagus*, which conveys to the City the Wealth of the *East* and *West-Indies*, and the Commodities of all *European*, Nations, whence it is by the Poets said to have Golden Sands.

*Cedat & auriferi ripa beata Tagi.* Ovid.

THE Harbour lies most commodious for Trade, upon the Western Ocean, being so spacious that 10000 Ships of Burthen may safely ride at Anchor, without the least Incumbrance.

brance. To defend the Haven are  
 two considerable Forts, at the  
 Mouth of the River, the first cal-  
 led St. *Julian* on the Shoar, a large Fort St. *Julian*.  
 regular strong and beautiful Struc-  
 ture : Higher upon the opposite  
 Shelf is another Fort, called *Torre de* *Torre de*  
*Bougio*.  
*Bougio*. Besides these two Forts for  
 the Safety of the Harbour, Nature  
 has largely contributed, by pro-  
 viding its Entry with a Bar impas-  
 sable, without the Assistance of the  
 Pilots of this Place. Within this is  
 a vast Bay, until approaching the  
 City, the River contracts it self;  
 on the straightest Part of which  
 stands another Fort, called *Torre de* *Torre de*  
*Belem*.  
*Belem*, or the Town of *Bethlem*, this  
 is a neat pretty square Fort of Stone,  
 in which are Mounted several large  
 Brass Guns; it stands far in the  
 Water at the Flood, but at the Ebb,  
 is Accessible by Land. It receives  
 its Name from a pretty Village op-  
 posite unto it on the Northen Shoar,

St. Jerom's  
Convent.

which Village owes its Name to a magnificent Convent of Friars of the order of St. *Jerom*, began by *Emanuel* King of *Portugal* Anno 1509. and finished by *John* the III<sup>d</sup> King of *Portugal* Anno 1538. and is now the Depository of the Kings, and Blood Royal of *Portugal*. This Convent is esteemed the finest Building in the Kingdom of that sort, it contains neat convenient Cells for two hundred Friars, besides all other Offices ; on the top of their Convent is a Reservoir of Water, which by Pipes is conveyed into each of the Cells. To this Convent belongs a fine Church dedicated to the Infant *Jesus*, or *Menino Jesu*, of most curious Workmanship, Painting, Carving, and Gilding ; and it may suffice once for all to assure my Reader, that no Nation in the World can exceed in the Neatness, and Exactness, their Care, and Profuseness, in adorning their Churches, Chappels, and  
Oratories

Oratories, since in those very Towns where want seems mostly to rage, you shall find their Churches though small, beautiful, nice, and clean.

IN this Church on the right Side of the High Altar enclosed in a Coffin of black Velvet, laced with a broad Gold Lace, lies the Body of our late Sovereign Lady *Catharine*, Queen Consort of *Charles* the Second late *Catharine* King of *England*, &c. Here is al- Body un-so an Hospital for decayed Gentle- buried.men (who have served their Prince, and have no Fortunes to support them in an advanced Age) well endowed, and what is very rare in these degenerate times, not mis-applied to other Uses.

ABOUT a quarter of a League higher up the Shoar, stands a Magnificent Palace, belonging to the House of *Braganza*, where *Queen Catharine*

Queen *Catharine* after her Return to *Portugal*, kept her Court.  
*Catharine*  
 Palace.

UNDER the aforesaid Fort of *Bethlem* runs the Channel of the River, which again opens until it is near a League over, washing the Banks of the City of *Lisbon*, which stands upon seven Hills, very steep in many Places, and the Streets for the most part very narrow; those built on the Ascent are generally very clean, being washed by the Rains, which for want of Drains settle in the lower Streets, and make them generally dirty and very offensive, because of the intollerable Filth of all Sorts thrown out of the Houses, which cause such unsufferable Stenches, in the immoderate Heats of the Summer Season, that it is a great wonder some contagious Distemper is not bred among the Inhabitants of those abject Parts of the City.

THIS

THIS City in Bigness is not to compare with *London*, or *Paris*, yet exceeds any other City in either Kingdom, being in Compass, Suburbs and all, about seven Miles, containing above 20000 Houses, all of large, neat, and handsome Structure, mostly Letticed; Glazed Windows not being here in Use, because of the strong Reflections the Sun has here upon Glass. Towers and Turrets on the Walls, its Numbers sixty seven; Gates towards the Sea twenty two, and sixteen towards the Continent. The Form is irregular, lying in length along the River, and no where near so broad as long, the greatest Breadth being about the Middle, whence it falls narrow at both ends.

THE Monasteries and Churches Monasteries and Churches are great Ornaments to the City, the latter of modern Structure are richly

Cathe-  
dral built  
by Al-  
phonso  
Henriques

St. Vin-  
cent's Bo-  
dy mov'd  
to Lisbon.

ly adorned within with fine Sculp-  
ture, and Painting. The Cathedral  
is a vast Pile but heavy, of the Go-  
thick Order, being built and endow-  
ed with great Revenues by *Don Al-*  
*phonso Henriques, Ann. 1183.* in which  
Year he procured the Body of *St.*  
*Vincent*, to be transported to *Lisbon*,  
the which before 'tis said was Inter-  
red in that Country called *Algarbia*,  
on the *Holy Promontory*, (since by  
Reason of this Relique) called *Cape*  
*St. Vincent*. This Prince went twice  
to fetch this Body, being then eighty  
nine Years old ; this Cathedral  
stands upon one of the Hills.

It would require a particular Trea-  
tise to describe all the pompous Edi-  
fices here of this kind, here being no  
less than forty Parish Churches,  
twenty five Convents, eighteen Mo-  
nasteries, four Colleges, and several  
Hospitals: I shall however, proceed  
to give some little Description of the  
Chief



Chief of them, and therefore begin with the

CATHEDRAL, which is extremely large containing eighty-three Oratories or Chapels, curiously adorned with Painting, Carving, and Gilding; at each of which Mass is daily said. The Choir leading to the High Altar is extremely fine; the Stalls of Ebony, the Pavement chequer'd with black and white Marble. Over the Stalls is abundance of fine Carving and Painting, done by the most excellent Hands. On the right Side of the High Altar, is inclosed in a Silver Shrine the Body of *St. Vincent*, on whose Festival are extraordinary Rejoycings. At the Entrance of the West Door of this Church, on the right Hand up a few Stairs, leading into one of the Towers, are kept two Ravens in Commemoration of that fictitious Story they tell the People, of the finding *St. Vincent's Body*;

*Cathedral*  
or see  
Church.

*St. Vincent's Body.*

A fabu-  
lous Sto-  
ry.

dy ; which when they had found, they knew not where to deposite to his Satisfaction, until the two Ravens by often alighting on the Church, demonstrated his Inclination ; whence he was here with great Solemnity Enshrined, and has been ever since much in Request among them.

St. An-  
thony's  
Church.

NOT far from this, is a little Church dedicated to St. *Anthony* of *Padua*, and is reported to have been the Place where he drew his first Breath ; the Walls are painted very fine, expressing the stupendious Miracles, said to be performed by this Saint : As the Fishes holding their Heads out of the Water, to listen to his Doctrine, whilst those who should have been attentive to it, scoffed at it : Also his being personally in the Pulpit preaching in one Place, and in the twinkling of an Eye being at another a hundred Leagues distant, to  
save

save his Father from Death, who was going to be executed, for a Murder he was innocent of; where he caused the Dead to speak, cleared his Father, and then went on in his Sermon ; for that time, seeming only to nod in his Pulpit. These and several other romantick Stories, fitter to enlarge the Adventures of *Don Quixote*, than to be imposed on Peoples Belief, are exquisitely painted upon the Walls.

BEFORE I treat on the Convents, I must beg leave of my Reader, to shew how detrimental they are to the Publick, and how dissident to their primitive Institution. First of all they entertain one part at least out of six of the Kings Subjects, who instead of serving their Prince, in his Exigencies, like Leeches are daily sucking the sweetest of his Blood, always contriving to enrich themselves, and impoverish  
the

the State ; they like the rich Man, far-  
ing sumptuously every Day.

Convents  
an *Afy-*  
*lum* for  
Offen-  
ders.

NOR do they think it enough  
to be privately wicked themselves,  
but openly encourage the most  
enormous Malefactors, their Con-  
vents being an *Afyllum* for them,  
from whence formerly they could  
not be forced, but now it is not  
near so safe a Shelter for Villains, as  
formerly ; the Civil Powers assuming  
to themselves Liberty to judge what  
Crimes have the Benefit of Sanctuary ;  
and if they think the Crimes very  
heinous indeed, the King's Officers  
scruple not to break into a Monastery,  
and force the Offender thence, in  
order to the Execution of Justice ;  
they are indeed a little tender in this,  
and if they are mistaken in the Na-  
ture of the Crime, are forced to re-  
turn the Offender : But to see how  
far the King's Authority interposes  
in these Affairs, I shall relate one  
Passage

Passage only, from a very good Author.

A Person had fled to Sanctuary for killing his Wife. not out of Jealousy, but because she was old, and he tired of her. In order therefore to perpetrate his Villany, he enticed her to his Country Seat, and there cut her Throat ; and going about his Business, chanced to hear a Servant say (who coming in, found her Mistress weltering in her Gore) my Mistress is dying. He hearing she was only dying, whom he had left for dead, returned, and by another Stroke, perfected his Work, and then betook himself to Sanctuary: And it being adjudged a Crime of a dye not deep enough, to deprive him of Sanctuary, he was after he had been forced from the Convent, returned back again, and obtained a † *Carta de Seguro* to depart the Kingdom unmolested.

An Instance of  
Barbarity.

*Carta de  
seguro.*

---

† A Power which protects Offenders against all Proceedings both in Civil and Common Law.

Primitive  
Institu-  
tion of  
Convents

As to the Primitive Institution of Convents, they were designed for Persons, who would sequester themselves from the World, the better to attend the Service of God, and the Salvation of their own, and their Fellow Creatures Souls : but see in these later Ages how degenerate they are grown, what ought to be their greatest Concern, is the most neglected, forsaking God, they serve Mammon ; their chiefest Care being to enrich their Coffers, indulge their Appetites, and if possible encrease their Sensualities.

THE Principal of the Convents in *Lisbon*, in respect of Building, is that of *St. Roch*, belonging to the *Jesuits* ; and no wonder, since they have always been a cunning contriving sort of People, studying the Favour of their Prince to enrich themselves ; and whenever that has fail'd,

as often opposing him. The Habit they wear is a black Cassock, and Cloak, with a square Cap.

THE next is the Convent of St. *Domini-*  
*minick*, of which here are indeed *St Domi-*  
two, one of *Portuguese*, the other of *nick.*  
*Irish* Friars ; the first extremely fine,  
and the last very neat. Their Habit  
is a white Crape Cassock, and black  
Cloak, and Cowl, or Hood for the  
Head.

THEN the *Trinitarians* or Friars of *Trinita-*  
the Order of the *Trinity*, very Rich *rians.*  
and Magnificent, their Habit is a  
white Cassock, with a red Cross on  
on their Breast, black Cloak and  
Cowl.

THE *Carmelites* Convent is a noble *Carme-*  
Structure, containing about five hun- *lites.*  
dren Brethren, beside Lay Brethren,  
and other inferiour Officers and Ser-  
vants of the House. They have a no-

ble large Church, and fine Cloysters, because of their Grandeur unsuitable to the Order they profess.

*Discalc'd  
Carmelites.*

HERE are another sort of *Carmelites* of a more rigorous Order; and from there going bare-footed, called *Discalc'd Carmelites*; their Convent is not large but neat. The first of these wear white Cassocks with long Sleeves, like a Batchelor of Arts Gown, with black Cloaks and Cowls. The latter wear white Flannel Cassocks, with small Sleeves, buckled about them with a broad Leather Belt, and black short Cloaks of a very coarse Cloth over them.

*La Graca.*

BUT far Superior to all these is the Rich and Magnificent Convent of the *Augustine* Friars, from the Finess of its Buildings call'd *La Graca*; in this Convent are admitted none but Noblemen, and the younger Branches



Branches of great Families, so that it is rather a Provision for younger Brothers, than a Cloyster for devout Men. Here they forsake the Name of *Padre* (Father) for that of *Don*, being all so call'd. Their Church is exquisitely fine, but their *Sacristy* or Vestry, far exceeds any in the whole Kingdom, or perhaps the Universe, being curiously adorn'd with Reliques of Saints set in Gold and Silver; besides which there is a fine Cross near eight Foot high, of massy Gold, so ponderous, that it requires three Men to support it, for the Priest who carries it in Procession; the Cross part of it is richly set with Diamonds, Rubies, Pearls, Saphirs, Emeralds, and all sorts of precious Stones of inestimable Value: In the Centre of the Cross part, under a neat Chrystal of an Inch and half square, they pretend to shew you a Piece of the true Cross, on which our Saviour suffered; to which all

The Vestry.

A Piece of our Saviour's Cross.

People when it is carried in Procession, pay great Adoration. Their Dress is purple Cassocks and Cloaks, trailing on the Ground, and as they are Canons regular, they wear not Cowls, but square Caps; and indeed their Dress makes them appear Majestical.

*Benedictines.*

*Franciscans.*

BESIDES these, are several other Convents, as the *Benedictines* very large and beautiful. The *Franciscans* tho' old, very magnificent and large, containing above five hundred Brethren, clothed in coarse Clothing, girt about with a knotted Cord, wearing neither Shoe nor Stocking, yet as Lecherous and Wicked as the rest of them; and from their begging are most generally called *Mendicant* Friars. This order of St. *Francis* is branched out into several Parts, some more austere than others.

IN speaking of these several Sorts of *English* Friars, I must not forget the *English* College. College. governed by *English* secular Priests, who admit none other, than those of their own Country among them, It were to be wish'd, that such Gentlemen that happen to be educated in this or any other *Papish* Seminary, may be instructed in such Principles, that may not be destructive of the present happy Government of our glorious Prince King *George*, whose wise and mild Administration, may, without Flattery, equal him to the good and most Illustrious *Roman* Emperors, *Titus*, *Trajan*, and *Marcus Aurelius*, Princes for ever renown'd in History. This Seminary is governed by a President, Vice President, Procurator and Confessor; and in it are 3 Professors, Grammar, Philosophy, and Divinity, here Youth are by these Tutors educated, and when ripe, for Mischief sent Missioners into *England*;

N 4                      their

their Dependance is chiefly upon the Charity of the Papists in *England*; who, as they are weakened, and some taken off, 'tis to be hoped their Numbers decrease, as well in this as in other Seminaries; their College is an old shatter'd Building, made out of a few old Houses, patched up together, but now, tho' slow, rebuilding, and will in Time be very handsom; their Church is very neat, in which are five Chappels or Oratories, one whereof is dedicated, to *Thomas Beckett*, and mightily resorted to, both by *English* Papists and *Portuguese*; but alas, their Supplications here are fruitless: For in the Time of the Rebellion at *Preston*, (to my certain Knowledge) the Nuncio granted Indulgencies to those, that should come and offer up their Prayers

*Tho. Beckett.*  
etc.

to good *St. Thomas*, for the Success of the Pretender's Arms, and the 2d Day of the Jubilee, as appear'd by the News-papers afterwards; the

poor

poor Gentleman, notwithstanding the Saints Interest, was forced to pack up his Alls and be gone.

HERE is also a Monastery of *English* Nuns, to which the present Queen of *Portugal* is a most generous Benefactress, and frequent Reformer, spending many Hours at work with them, at that Time laying aside all regal Dignity, and associating herself familiarly with them.

I shall now proceed to give my Reader a transient View of the two yearly Processions, *viz.* Lent, and *Corpus Christi* Day, the former begins on the first *Friday*, and ends on the last *Wednesday* of Lent, on each *Friday* a particular Passage of our Saviour's Sufferings is represented, as first his Agony in the Garden, 2. His being betray'd. 3. His Arraignment. 4 His being mocked and insulted by the Soldiers. 5. His scourging.

Eighteen  
Pence.

ing. 6. His carrying his Cross, and  
 Lastly, His Crucifixion: Each Day  
 one of these Passages is added to the  
 former. So that on the last are  
 represented the whole Stages of our  
 Lord's Passion, in Waxwork as big  
 as the Life, richly adorned with  
 artificial and natural Flowers, Jew-  
 els, Brocades, &c. carried in Stages  
 on Mens Shoulders, who go bare-  
 footed, all over cover'd with black,  
 and bound about with great knot-  
 ted Cords, and are call'd Penitents,  
 tho' hired at 12 Vintems *per Diem*.  
 To these Processions belong a great  
 Number of Men, of all Conditions,  
 called Irmao's, who are drest in  
 short scarlet Cloaks, and carry each  
 a large lighted Wax Taper, adorned  
 with Flowers in their Hands, walk-  
 ing bareheaded, two and two, some  
 preceding, and some following the  
 Procession. In these Processions also  
 are carried the Saints, or Founders  
 of the several Orders in *Lisbon*, as  
 St.

St. *Ignatius* Founder of the *Jesuits*,  
 St. *Francis* of the *Franciscans*, St. *Augustin*, St. *Dominick*, St. *Brano* Author  
 of the *Carthusians*, the Prophet *Elias*  
 Author of the *Carmelites*, St. *Bernard*  
 of the *Bernardines*, &c. each I-  
 mage attended by a Detachment of  
 the Friars, of the Order it represents,  
 to these Processions also belong a  
 Sort of People they call Penitents,  
 whom they hire for a *Crusado per* Three  
Shillings.  
*Diem*, to perform several Sorts of  
 Penances ; these People are generally  
 Soldiers, Porters, Cobblers, &c. they  
 are drest in white from Head to  
 Foot, so that they are not known,  
 and perform fundry Sorts of Ex-  
 ercises, one carries twenty or thirty  
 Spadoes (Swords) spread like a Fan,  
 the Points bound up in Lint, and  
 resting on the Pit of his Stomach, he  
 bending almost double ; then a pret-  
 ty Distance off him comes a second,  
 with his brawny Back bare down  
 to the Waste, which before he sets  
 out

out is launced, to provoke its Bleeding, and draw pity from the Ignorant Spectators, and every twenty or thirty Steps he gives himself a Stroke with a Discipline. Then comes a Third with a Heap of Fetters at each Leg (which he rattles along like a Goal-bird) his Knees bare, with a Crucifix in his Hand, to which every seventh or eighth Step he kneels, and says a *Pater-noster* and *Ave-maria*, thumping his Breast at the same time. After him a Fourth with his Wastle Bound up in a Fillet, like a Collar of Brawn. Then a Fifth with his Sides bare, which now and then he tickles with an Instrument like a Hand-Granade, stuck full of Points, (as good I believe as Cupping) the Blood following each Stroke. Then a Sixth with his Arms extended and bound to a Stick or Pole, until the Blood seems ready to start from his Fingers ends, &c. every one barefooted ;  
those



those that act the hardest Parts in these pretended Penances, have the largest Prices, as a Quarter of a *Moidore per Diem*, and some half a one: Thus do the Clergy impose on the Publick, by making them believe these are voluntary Penitents, and do this to atone for their sinful Lives past. The Processions are always closed by a Priest, vested in his Alb, and a rich Cope, Bareheaded carrying the Host, under a Canopy of rich Brocade, supported by six Priests in their Albs and Copes, preceded by all sorts of Musick, vocal and Instrumental, singing the Anthem to the Sacrament, among whom promiscuously walk six little Boys, dress'd in white like Angels, their Heads crown'd with Chaplets of Flowers, and their Shoulders adorn'd with Wings, &c. The 1<sup>st</sup> carrying four Nails on a Silver Plate. the Second a Lance, the Third a Sponge on a Reed, the Fourth a Crown of Thorns, the Fifth a Napkin,

kin, and the Sixth a small Cross with this Inscription on a Label, *INRI*; and Lastly a numerous Concourse of People.

*Corpus  
Christi  
Proces-  
sion.*

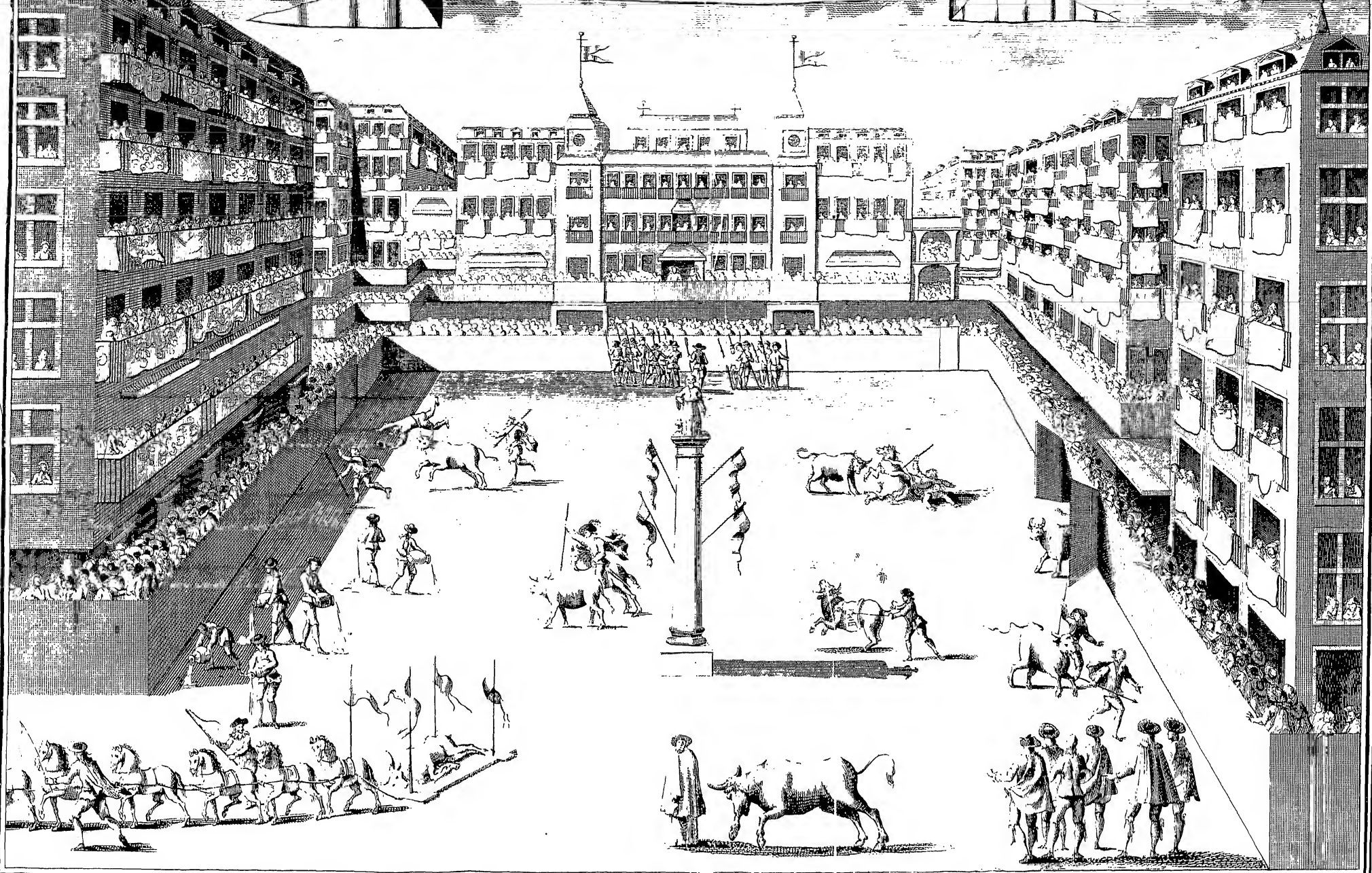
THE Procession on *Corpus Christi* Day, is a compleat Piece of Merriment, containing nothing but Buffoonry; as Fellows preposterously dress'd, playing antick Tricks, skipping and dancing about, abusing the Spectators, &c. but as the other, so is this in like Manner closed with the Host, and the *Irmandade* or Brotherhood.

*King's Pa-  
lace.*

THE King's Palace is a fine Building, consisting of two Sides of a Square, the one facing the *Tagus*, so that his Majesty not only has a Prospect of the Ships in the Harbour, but of those four or five Leagues out at Sea. Underneath the Palace in the Piazza, is a Place called *La Capella*, from its leading to the King's Chapel, where are Shops, in which

Mil-

*To the R<sup>t</sup> Hon the Lady Dowager Torrington this print  
of a Bull Fight is most Humbly Dedicated by her Lady  
ships most Faithfull Obed<sup>t</sup> Humble Serv<sup>t</sup> Cha Brockwell*



*As there is but one Bull runs at A time so that this Represents y<sup>e</sup> same Bull in his Different Postures*

## of PORTUGAL 191

Millinary Wares, and such like Commodities are sold.

NEXT adjoyning to the Palace is the Slaughter house, where the Provisions for the Fleet are killed King's Slaughter-House.

NEXT or rather opposite to this, are the Shambles, where Meat is sold in Pieces of two, three, or four Pounds each, and Poultry by the Joint or Quarter. The Shambles.

BEFORE the King's Palace in the Place where the Merchants meet, (for want of an Exchange) is performed the Bull Feast, which only happens on extraordinary Occasions, and is thus; a small Distance from the Building of the Palace, the Scaffoldry extreamly nice, is erected, the which, and one Side and the Front of the Palace, forms a Quadrangle. The King, for the Conveniency of himself and the Nobility, has a fine Throne Bull Feast described.

Throne built from one of the Palace Windows, thro' which he passes, the foreign Merchants have their Seats erected under the Throne, the rest seat themselves promiscuously according to the Prices of their Places. The Cavalhero or Gentleman, who is to attack the Bull, is always a Person, who from his Prowess, expects some Favours from his *Portuguese* Majesty, as a Command in the Land, or Sea Service, or whatever else the King pleases to give him ; at that Time he entertains eighteen or twenty Servants, called Bravos, who with Daggers and short Cloaks hanging cross their Arms, rescue the Cavalhero when in imminent Danger, and exasperate or enrage the Bull, if not mad enough, to answer the Expectation of the Populace ; before the Cavalhero encounters the Bull, he comes richly dress'd and finely mounted, and presents himself before the King, his Horse as well as himself, paying Obedience

beyfance three times ; then the Cavalhero rides three or four times about, paying his Complements to the Beholders, and fo marches off. After him forty or fifty Fellows drefs'd like Mermaids, with watering Pots, water the Ground, that the Duft may not be offensive to the Spectators, which is repeated as every Bull is kill'd ; then comes on the Cavalhero ftript of his Finery, into a light Drefs, upon a light plain Horfe, with his Spear in his Hand, riding about the Square ; when on a fudden out iffues the Bull, roaring and tearing the Ground up with his Horns and Hoofs, the Bravoës vexing and buffetting him with their Cloaks ; by throwing them on his Horns, whilst they prick him with their Daggers, when at laft he in a Fury makes at the Cavalhero, who attacks him, and perhaps after feveral fruitless Endeavours, ftrikes his Launce into his

O

Brain,

Brain, (no other Place he must aim at) which done, he again presents himself before the King ; who by flourishing with his Handkerchief, denotes his Approbation, after which the other Spectators do the same by the same Signal ; none hallowing or huzzaying, but all observing a profound Silence ; then comes in a Triumphal Carriage, attended with Musick, into which the dead Bull is hoisted and carried off : Thus are eighteen or twenty Bulls killed in a Day, and sometimes the Cavalhero as often dismounted, he narrowly escaping with his Life.

*Casa da  
Misericordia, or  
House of  
Relief.*

THE House of Relief in this City, is both for Magnificence and Endowment, the chief in the Kingdom. It is a Pile of fine Building, and constantly breeds up six hundred Boys, putting them out to Apprenticeships, and setting them up afterwards ; they also educate, marry and give Portions to one hundred  
and

and fourteen Girls, besides other great Sums of Money charitably expended, in relieving of Prisoners, freeing of Captives, assisting decay'd Families, &c.

THE great Hospital receive Persons of what Degree, Nation, or Religion soever, without Exception, and dares refuse none, on any Pretence whatever, nor does it entertain the Sick only, but Naturals, Lunatics, Incurables, &c. Hospital.

BEFORE this Square, is the largest and finest Market in *Lisbon*, called *le Ruzzio*. *Le Ruzzio.*

NEAR the River is a fine large square House, built by the Marquess of *Castel Rodrigo*; but upon that Families adhering to the Crown of *Spain*, it was confiscated to the King. In it now, lives the King's Brother, *Don Francisco*, commonly called the Prince's Palace.



*Black Prince*, whether on Account of his Complexion or Actions, I judge not.

The Castle.

THE Castle of this City stands on the Summit of the highest Hill, and is a large strong old *Moorish* Building.

Archbishop's Revenue.

THE Archbishop of *Lisbon's* Revenue is about 6000 *l. per Ann.* and under him are twenty Canons, and four Petty Canons.

Ceremony used in bewailing their dead King.

HAVING thus far treated of *Lisbon*, the Metropolis of this flourishing Kingdom, I cannot conclude my Discourse on this Subject, without informing my Reader of the Ceremony used in this City, in bewailing the Deaths of their Monarchs, which is thus performed: A Herald (on Horseback) attended by the *Alcaide* or Mayor, who is attended by the *Difembargodors* or Justicers, all dress'd both Men and Horse in black

black, with a great Ensign in his Hand of black also, lying on his Shoulders, that it might trail on the Ground, is attended by three old Men, covered with black on foot, with three Escutcheons in their Hands, like Targets or Shields, resting on their Heads, without any Figure on them, but all black; then follow some Citizens on Horseback, who attend these Officers through the principal Streets of *Lisbon*; and approaching the Cathedral, those who hold the Escutcheons ascend slowly up the Steps, and one lifting up his Shield, with a loud melancholy Voice, thrice pronounces these Words, *People of Lisbon, lament your King, ———, who is now dead!* Then all the Spectators weep; this done, he breaks his Escutcheon on the Place where he stands, then proceed they on to the *Rua Nova*, at the Church of *Nossa Senhora de Oli-*

*vera*, performing the same Ceremony, and so proceed to the *Rua D'Espada*, where at the *Casa da Misericordia*, they do the same ; So all the three Escutcheons being broken, they return home, and the Ceremony is ended.

HAVING treated thus far of *Lisbon*, the flourishing Metropolis of this Kingdom, it may not be perhaps, after the Description of the several Convents and Nunneries, amiss, if I inform my Reader of the Rise and Progress of the most noted Orders of the Monks and Friars.

First Rise  
of Monastic  
living.

THE first Rise of these Spiritual Societies, was about the middle of the Third Century, occasioned by the several Persecutions rais'd against the Christians, by the Heathen Emperors, when for their Safety they were compell'd to live in Desarts; till at length being by a long Course  
of

of Solitude, render'd unfit for Conversation, they chose to live in this recluse Way, even after the true Cause of it ceased.

FROM the Example of those persecuted Christians, arose a Number of melancholy Devotees, who ignorant of true Religion and mutual Conversation, thought the only Path to Heaven, lay through wild and uninhabited Desarts; and resolving to forsake human Society, frustrated the Design of Christianity, by having Charity for none but those that led a Recluse sort of Life like themselves.

How this sort of Life was to be approv'd, I shall leave to my Reader's Judgment: However they were then Pious. Just, and Poor; they might indeed be proud (even then) of their Course of Life, as believing themselves more upright than other

Men, but it may be observ'd in a few Years how they deviated from their seeming Primitive Innocency, and so in succeeding Ages have continued still to do.

*Benedic-  
tines.*

THE Founder of the Order of the *Benedictines* was St. *Bennet*, who in his own Life time had the Happiness to see twelve Monasteries erected of his Order, the Fundamentals of which are Humility and Poverty, which he assigns for his Monks to practise in twelve Degrees ; which how well they Comply with, you may find by the humble Titles of the Abbot of *Mount Cassin*, the head Monastery of this Order, who styles himself \* Pa- triarch of the Sacred Religion, Ab- bot of the Sacred Monastery of *Mount Cassin*, Duke and Prince of all Ab- bots, and Religious, Vice-Chancellor of the Kingdoms of both the *Sicilies*, *Jerusalem*, and *Hungary* ; Count and

*Humi-  
lity.*

---

\* Prosper Constantius de Monast. Cassin. Fol. 404.  
Governor

Governor of *Campania*, and *Terra de Lavoro*, and of the Maritime Provinces, Vice-Emperor and Prince of Peace; see here an Instance of their Humility: Come we now to treat of their Poverty; they have indeed so renounced the World as to possess but four \* Bishopricks, two Duke-  
Poverty.  
 doms, twenty Counties, thirty-six Cities, two hundred Castles, three hundred Territories, four hundred and forty Villages, three hundred and six Farms, twenty-three Sea-ports, thirty-three Islands, two hundred Mills, one thousand six hundred Churches.

ODEN, Abbot of *Cluny*, took *Cluniacks*.  
 upon him to correct these Abuses, and gave rise to the *Cluniacks*, but they were not settled one Century, before the Abbot of *Cluny*, contested

---

\* Prosper Stellartius de Monast. Cassin. Fol. 404.  
 the

the Title of *ABBOT OF ABBOTS*,  
with that of *Mount Cassin*.

*Carthu-  
sians.*

THE *Carthusians* established their Order *Ann.* 1086. in the Desert of *Chartreux*, in *Grenoble*, in the Kingdom of *France*, one *Bruno* being their Leader. This Man professed to follow the Rule of *St. Bennet*, adding thereto many Austerities, by way of Reformation ; amongst which his 14th Rule \* was, that each of them should be allotted a little Spot, which for their own Use they were to employ, and no more they were to accept on any Condition soever : But in a short time their Cells became Palaces, and their little Spots of Ground extended into large Tracts of Land, so that in a very few Years, they gain'd as much by their Vow of Poverty, as any other Order.

---

\* Vide *Hospin. de Orig. Mon. Lib. 5. cap. 7.*  
THE

THE *Cister-tians* or *Bernardines* were first assembled by St. Bernard, who himself founded † one hundred and sixty Monasteries. They at first had no Possessions, but lived by Alms, and the Labour of their own Hands : But that Life being too Apostolick, they as soon grew weary of it as their Neighbours, and exchange'd it for a Life of Indolency, Luxury, Pride, and Wantonness. At their first Institution they wore black, until the Virgin Mary out of the great Affection she bore these Friars \* appear'd her self to their second Abbot, with a white Cowl in her Hand, which she put on his Head, and at the same time all the Cowls in the Choir, were miraculously turn'd to the same Colour : Thus did the Virgin Mary

---

† Vid. Dugdale Monast. Vol. 1. p. 605, 699,

700.

\* Bon. Gononus, Chron. B. Virg. p. 154.

change



change their Dress from black to white; as they did their Manners from white to black.

*Canons.*

THERE is another sort of Religious Order in the Church called Canons, when began is not certain, this Order of Canons is divided into two Branches, Regular, and Secular, the Regular of the latest Date, sprung up to reform the other, whom in Derision they named Secular: But notwithstanding this Distinction, the \*Regulars were guilty of such abominable Crimes, that Pope *Boniface* the eighth, was forced to extirpate them; and for the Peace of the Church, places Secular Canons in their Room.

*Præmon-  
straten-  
ses.*

† *Præmonstratenses*, who followed the same Rules as the former, were

---

\* Molinet. Reg. Can..

† Dugdale Monasticon. Vol. 2. p. 579, 580, 582.

founded

founded by St. *Norbert*, *An.* 1120. and so called from *Præ-monstre*, or fore-shewn, because the Virgin *Mary* had pointed out the Place to him. These Monks to gain the greatest Credit to their Order, pretended (after the Death of their Founder) St. *Austin* had appeared to him, and gave him the Rule of the Order, bound in Gold, saying thus: “ Here is the  
 “ Rule I have written, and if my  
 “ Brethren observe it, they like my  
 “ Children need to fear nothing in  
 “ the Day of Judgment.

THE *Gilbertines* received their Rise from one *Gilbert*, a crooked deformed School-master in *Lincolnshire*; who being slighted by Woman-kind, resolved to make Religion a Tool, and founded thirteen Monasteries, containing seven hundred Men, and fifteen hundred Women, \* providing

*Gilbertines.*

---

\* J. Capgrave in Vita Gilbert. Confessoris.

wisely against the Lusts of the Flesh; by assigning two Sisters, for the Mortification of one Brother, whose Correspondence were so mutual, that three parts in four of these Vestal Virgins, were at once pregnant. This Hermaphrodite Order, is in some Places called the *Sempringham* Order, because there founded *Ann.* 1148.

*Trinitarians.*

THE *Trinitarians* are often called *Mathurines*, from their \* Founder *John Matha*. They profess the Rules of St. *Austin*, to which they add several others, among which, (to shew their Humility) when they ride out, it is always upon an Ass. They were instituted in the Year 1207: the Design of their Establishment was for the Enlargement of Captives, their Stock was to be divided into three Parts, two whereof was

---

\* Prosper Stell. lib. de Reg. Ord. Rel. p. 438.

to be remitted to Christian Slaves for their Redemption ; and the third to remain in bank, to defray their necessary Expences ; but this being too scanty a Provision, for their lazy Fraternity, they having no other God, but Money, approved themselves true *Trinitarians* to that Deity, and often cheated the poor Captives of the whole, rather than divide the Substance.

THE *Franciscans*, or Grey Friars, Franciscans. were instituted An. 1206. by St. *Francis*, whose ridiculous and blasphemous Miracles it were endless to relate † such as his bearing the Marks of Christ upon his Body (*viz.* Hands, Feet and Side) which Christ himself imprinted ; his intimate Conversation with the Virgin *Mary* ; his healing the Lame, giving Sight to

---

\* Lib. Con. Vid. St. Fran. Fol. 228.

the Blind, and raising the Dead, upon which his Followers extol him beyond St. *John* the Baptist, and affirm, that a Roll from Heaven, † declared him to be the *Grace of God*, nor have they been asham'd to call him *Jesus of Nazareth*, King of the *Jews*.

*Domini-  
cans.*

THE *Dominicans*, or *Black Friars*, took their Rise in the Year, 1216, from that Godly Butcher \* *St. Dominick*, whose cruel Zeal first manifested itself in the barbarous *Croisade*, set on foot against the poor unhappy *Albigenses*, above 100000 of whom were massacred at once, at this glorious Saint's Instigation; for with the Effusion of less Blood, he could not expect to be a Saint of that Church, whose Foundation is Barbarity and Inhumanity. He also

---

† L'Alcoran de Cordeliers, lib. 1. p. 18.

\* lb. ut sup.

founded that merciful Court of Justice called the Inquisition, of which himself was chosen Head: Nor did he want for Miracles any more than his Brother *St. Francis*, for though he had no such bodily Marks, \* yet he received the Holy Ghost, with the same Glory, and in the same Shape, as did the Apostles; and whereas Christ being *Verbum Dei* only, proceeded from the Mouth of God, *St. † Dominick* was seen to come out of his Breast. Nay further, he like *St. Paul*, was ravish'd into the Third Heaven, where seeing none of his Order, he complained to Jesus Christ of it; who upon that || unfolding his Mother's loose Garment, behold an innumerable Company of his Follow-

\* Nic. Jansenius Vit. S. Domin. Lib. 1. cap. 8.

p. 56.

† Id Lib. 2. Cap. 14. p. 109.

|| Apol. in Vit. S. Domin.

ers appear'd, whom she had cherished. This order in less than two hundred Years so multiplied, that they were possessed of one thousand, one hundred and forty-three Convents.

*Carmelites.*

THE *Carmelites* deduce their Origin from the Prophet *Elias*; but the true time of their Foundation was *Ann. 1122.* by \* *Albert* Patriarch of *Jerusalem*, who gathering together a few Hermits that liv'd on Mount *Carmel*, gave them the Rule of *St. Basil* to follow. When *Palestine* was taken by the *Saracens*, they flocked into *Europe*, where Pope *Honourious IV.* altered their Habits, and ordered them to be called *The Brothers of the Virgin Mary.* *Innocent IV.* granted them several Privileges and Immunities, whose Example was fol-

---

\* Ben. Gonon. Chron. B. V. M. pag. 319.

lowed by Pope *John XXIII.* he being thereto moved by a Vision from the blessed Virgin, who accosted his Holiness in these Words: † “ By  
“ express Command of me, and my  
“ Son, thou shalt grant this Privi-  
“ ledge, that whosoever enters this  
“ my Order, shall be free from Guile,  
“ and Punishment of their Sins, and  
“ eternally saved.” *Urban* the IVth  
and *Eugenius* the Vth, were both favourable to them, and mighty Promoters of their Interests, the latter gave them leave to eat Flesh, which till then they either had, or should have abstain’d from. The successive Friendship of Popes increas’d their Convents to a Number, not inferior to any other Order. And such good Use they made of the Virgin *Mary’s* Favour, in exempting them from the Guilt of Sin, that \* *Nicolaus* of

[ † Bal. in Vit. S. Eugenij.

\* Nic. Gallus *Igneæ Sagittæ*; Cap. 5.



*Narbona*, their Provincial, accusing them of Hypocrisy, Incest, and Sodomy, retired from their Society, being no longer able to bear with their dissolute scandalous Lives.

Hermits  
of St. *Au-*  
*stin.*

THE Hermits of St. *Austin* were founded on a ridiculous Dream, which I have taken out of their own Legend, and is as followeth: As Pope *Alexander* the IVth lay half asleep and half awake, the great St. *Austin* (though dead and rotten some hundred Years before) appear'd to him, under a dreadful Figure, having a Head as big as a Tun, and a Body small as a Reed. His Holiness immediately knew the Saint, and concluded he must immediately found an Order to this Holy Father, whose Head could not rest in the Grave for want of a Body; and this gave Rise to these *Mendicant Augustinian* Friars, who being confirmed by succeeding Popes, so prodigiously encreased, as  
in.

in a few Years to possess two thousand Convents of Men, and three hundred of Women.

BESIDES the Religious Orders already mentioned, is one more detrimental than all the rest, and of a far more modern Date, I mean the *Jesuits*, who sprang up like ill Weeds *Ann. 1540.* Their first Founder was *Ignatius Loyola*, a *Spanish* Souldier, who out of the several preceding Orders, collected the Rules of this, adding thereunto some extraordinary ones of his own, particularly this:  
 \* “ That the General, Provincials  
 “ and Superiors of his Order, may  
 “ dispence with all Laws, Human  
 “ and Divine, dissolve all Oaths and  
 “ Vows, and free Men from the  
 “ Obligation of all Rules and De-  
 “ crees. They were call’d *Jesuits* from a pretended † Vision of God

\* Hospin. de Orig. Jesuit. Lib. 1. 2.

† Ribadin. Vit. S. Ignat. Petrus Massicus vit. S. Ignat. lib. 2. cap. 5.

the Son to his Father, who stood next him loaden with a heavy Cross, desiring him to take *Ignatius* and his Companions into his Care, which he promised he would not fail to do at *Rome*. This pestiferous Sect multiplied so fast, that in the Year 1608, (which is only sixty Years from their Rise) *Rabidincera* proves they possessed thirty-one Provinces, twenty profess'd Houses, thirty-three Novitiates, ninety-six Residential Houses, and two hundred ninety-three Colleges.

THESE of all others are far the most dangerous Vermin, as I shall (begging my Reader's Pardon) fully prove; first, they declare no Villany, Treachery, or Cruelty can be criminal, if it tends to the Benefit of their Society; therefore whensoever a Nation has the Misfortune to be over-run with this horrid Crew, what Member of that  
Com.

Community can promise to himself a Security, either of his Person, Honour, or Estate; nay the Sacred Person of a Monarch, if an Object of Jesuitical Spleen, is not free from Danger; as was notoriously evident in the whole Series of the Reign of King *Henry* the fourth of *France*, whose Murder they attempted forty several times, before it was perfected, by that bold and execrable Villain *Ravillac*, who gave him his mortal Stab, *May* the 14th 1610. that the Jesuits employed the Murderer, is proved by that grave and Learned Man Father *Paul*, who lived at that time, and as Counsellor of State to the Republick of *Venice*, must be perfectly acquainted with the Intrigues of the several Courts of *Europe*.

---

\* Puffendorf's *Int. to the History of Europe*, page 235.

IT were tedious to enumerate the Murders, Treasons, Rebellions, Blasphemies and &c. for which this villanous Society, have been banished out of *France*, *Dantzick*, the *Venetian Territories*, *Cracovia*, and *Bohemia*; and as for *Thorn* the many late Instances of Inhumanity, exercised towards the poor Protestants, there 'tis hoped will animate the Potentates of the reformed Churches of *Europe*, to make strict Inquisition, and have full Satisfaction, for the Effusion of their innocent Blood, and the Destructions of their unhappy Families. Nor can I forbear to mention that inhuman Contrivance of theirs here in *England*, (to blow up both a King and Parliament at once) hatched in the Year 1605. by *Henry Garnet*, *Oswald Tesmond*, and *John Gerard*, Jesuits, the first of whom was theirs Provincial here, and is now for his good Intentions Sainted.

NOT

NOT to detain my Reader any longer, I shall only assure him, that the Account of the religious Orders in the Church of *Rome*, with which I have entertained him, is true, having many of the Monks themselves for my Vouchers, whose Names I have set down in the Margin. And if so ridiculous a Scene of Superstition, Falshood, and Blasphemy, as appears to be the Original, and progress, of every Order, be not sufficient to create an Aversion to Popery even in its most Zealous Advocates, they must have lost all Sense of Property, Liberty, and Religion, and do indeed deserve to groan under that Spiritual Tyranny, they so earnestly contend for.

*ALLEDEA GALLEGA*, stands upon a Creek of the River *Tagus* on the East Side; it is a small Town, remarkable for nothing but its extreme

*Alledera  
Gallega*

stream Poverty ; its about three Leagues and half from *Lisbon* Long. 7 Deg. 54 Min. Lat. 38 Deg. 40 Min.

*OBEDAS* lies between two small Rivulets, which after a short Course disembogue themselves into the Western Ocean ; this Town is famous for its *Caldas* or Baths.

*Villa Velha.* *VILLA VELHA*, is a small Frontier Town upon the Banks of the River *Tagus*, just by the Frontiers of the *Spanish Estramadura*. It was to this Place the Duke of *Anjou* retired May 1704. after the Action of *Soveriera Formosa*, between two Dutch Battalions, and part of his Army ; this Town is three Leagues South by West from *Castel Branco*, nine Leagues North and by West from *Portalegre* fourteen Leagues West from *Aleantara* in Spain, Long. 9 Deg. 39 Min. Lat. 30 Deg. 37 Min.

**LEIRIA**, is a City and Bisho- *Leiria.*  
 prick, about twenty Leagues North  
 of *Lisbon*, in 39 Deg. 48 Min. Lat.  
 on the Banks of the River *Lis*, which  
 discharges its self into *Lena*. The  
 City is walled, and on the Walls are  
 several strong Towers; here are a-  
 bout two thousand Families, in three  
 Parishes, containing two Convents,  
 a Monastery, House of Relief, and  
 Hospital. King *John III.* made this  
 a City and Bishoprick, worth to its  
 Prelate 2400 *l. per Annum.*

**SETUBAL**, is six Leagues from *Setubal,*  
*Lisbon*, beyond *Tagus*, yet in the  
 same Province, in 8 Deg. Long.  
 and 38 Deg. 33 Min. Lat. seated  
 on a Bay close to the Ocean, where  
 the River *Zadão* disburthens its self,  
 and resorted to by most northen Na-  
 tions, for the great Quantities of Salt  
 here yearly made. The Town is walled,  
 on which are many Towers, and 13  
 Gates,



Gates, leading into as many Entrances into the Town, several Outworks make it strong to the Land, and two Castles, the one ancient, the other modern defend it by Sea, the latter built by *Philip the III<sup>d</sup> of Spain*. This Town consists of about three thousand Families, in four Parishes, which contains three Convents, two Monasteries, five Chapels, two Hospitals, as many Markets, and Conduits, to which the Water is brought by an ancient Aquaduct from a great Distance on Arches. Our Mariners call this *St. Ubes*; the ancient Name of it was *Cetobrica*.

*Santarem.*

*SANTAREM*, is in 8 Deg. 25 Min. Long. and 39 Deg. 70 Min. Lat. fourteen Leagues from *Lisbon*, on the North East, seated on a high Hill, close to the River *Tagus*. The Moors from its great Height called it *Albasa*, (*i. e.*) dreadful, and it then was a common Precipice for the

*Albasa.*

Exe,

Execution of Malefactors, who were thrown down from its Summit : on the South side of it is a deep Valley, with a winding Ascent to the Town, therefore called *Alhanse* (Snake ; ) on *Alhanse.* the North side are inaccessible Rocks, and on the West, pleasant Gardens and fruitful Fields, producing in Plenty Corn and Oil. The Walls of it were built by the *Romans*, who call'd it *Scalabis* and *Julium Præsidium*. The Buildings in this Town are old, the Inhabitants are about three thousand five hundred Families, in nine Parishes, one whereof is Collegiate ; here are seven Convents, two Monasteries, several Chapels, a House of Relief, and two Hospitals ; the Name of this Town is a Corruption from *St. Irene*, as mention'd before. *St. Irene.*

*SINTRA*, stands five Leagues *Sintra.* West of *Lisbon*, near the Sea, at the Foot of the Mountains, and by the Cape of the same Name, being the most

most delightful Spot in the whole Kingdom, the Territory fruitful in Corn and Wine, with a Quarry of curious veined black and white Marble. The Inhabitants are about a thousand Families, in six Parishes, containing three Convents, one whereof is of *St. Jerom*, hewn out of the solid Rock, the Earth being brought from other Places to make the Gardens; the whole at the Charge of King *Emanuel*; who also built there a Royal Palace for the Retreat of the Kings in the Heat of Summer; and here it was the late unfortunate *Alphonso* ended his miserable Confinement. Formerly here stood a Temple dedicated to the Moon; from the Moon's being called *Cynthia*, we may suppose this Place to be corruptly called *Sintra* or *Cyntra*.

*Alcazar  
do Sal.*

*ALCAZAR DO SAL*, is beyond the River *Tagus*, ten Miles from *Lisbon*, to the South East of the River

River *Zadão*, and is so called from the immense Quantities of Salt made about it. Here grows those small Rushes whereof at *Lisbon* are made those fine Matts imported hither; the Town is walled, and has an old Castle on a steep Rock; here are about five hundred Families, two Convents, as many Parishes, a Monastery, House of Relief, and Hospital. The *Romans* built this Town, and from its prodigious Quantities of Salt called it *Salacia*.

*TOMAR*, is seven Leagues *Tomar*. from *Santarem*, and twenty one from *Lisbon*, to the North East, pleasantly seated on a Plain, near the River *Nabão*, being the chief Seat of the Military Order of the *Habito de Christo*; here are about eight hundred Families in two Parishes, both Collegiate, three Convents, one Monastery, House of Relief, and Hospital. The Name is a Corruption

ruption from *Thomas*, it receiving its Name from *Thomas Beckett*, the turbulent Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

*Abantes.*

*ABRANTES*, is 20 Leagues North East of *Lisbon*, seated on an Eminency by the River *Tagus*, it has an old Castle whose chief Strength is its Situation, the Inhabitants are about four thousand Families, in four Parishes, containing as many Convents, and Monasteries, beside a House of Relief, and Hospital. This Town in the time of *Augustus*, is supposed to have been called *Tubrilla*. *Phillip* the Ild of *Spain* made it a Dukedom, and the second Son of the Duke *De Aveiro* first Duke of it.

*Torres  
Novas.*

*TORRES NOVAS*, is nineteen Leagues North East of *Lisbon*, and five from *Santarem*, seated in a Place through which the River *Almonda*

*monda* runs, about a League from the *Tagus*, it is walled, and has a Castle, on which are nine Towers, whence it receives its Name to distinguish it from another Town called *Torres Velhas* or *Vedras*. It contains one thousand Families in four Parishes, in which are three Convents, Monastery, House of Relief, and Hospital, as also a House of Retirement, called *Recuillimento*, for penitent Curtizans.

*Torre Velhas* or *Vodras*.

*PALMELA*, contains about eight hundred Families in two Parishes, in which are as many Convents, six Chapels, a House of Relief, and an Hospital, it is called *Palmela*, or little *Palm tree*, to distinguish it from *Palma*, a Town in the Province of *Andalusia*.

*Palmela*

*OURÉM*, has as many Inhabitants as *Palmela*, in one Collegiate

*Ourense*

ate Parish, and is twenty Leagues from *Lisbon*.

*Villa Fran-  
ca.*

*VILLA FRANCA*, is four or five Leagues up the River, and said to be founded by the *English*, in the time of *Alphonso* the Ist. and was by them called *Cornwall*, and afterwards from the several Immunities it enjoys *Villa Franca*.

*Allandra.*

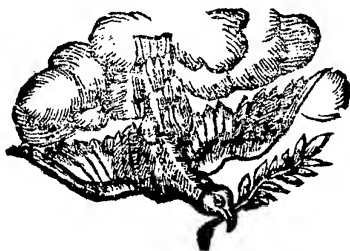
*ALLANDRA*, is five Leagues up the River, of the same Name, and seated on its Banks, containing one Parish, a Monastery, and about 600 Families.

*Pedrogoa.*

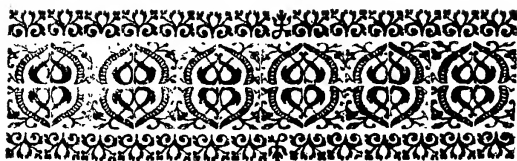
*PEDROGOA*, is 20 Leagues North East from *Lisbon*, seated on the flat Top of an Hill, encompassed by the River, *Zézere*, containing in one Parish about four hundred Families.

SOURCE,

**S O U R E**, is twenty six Leagues *Soure.* North from *Lisbon*, and six from *Leiria*, seated on a Brook not far from the Sea, having a strong old Castle, and an ancient Palace which though now ruin'd, shews the Remains of a most exquisite Piece of Building, this Town contains about eight hundred Families in one Parish, whose Church is extreamly fine, here is also one Convent, and a fine large Monastery.







## *Alemtejo.*

Fifth Province.



*Entre Tajo & Guadiano.*

**I**S so called from *Alem* (beyond) and *Tejo* (*Tagus*,) because in regard to *Lisbon*, it lies beyond the River *Tagus*, this Province is also sometimes called *Entre Tajo* and *Guadiano*, as lying for the most part between those two Rivers. This Province borders North on a Skirt of the *Portuguese Estramadura*, and the River *Tagus*; East on the *Spanish Estramadura*, and *Andaloufia*; South on the little Kingdom of *Algarve*; and

and West on the Ocean and part of *Estramadura* ; the greatest Length is forty Leagues, and the greatest Breadth about thirty, and in some Places much less: The Inhabitants of this Province are the richest and best bred in *Portugal*, as inhabiting the best Part of the Country. “ They are generally Farmers, “ and as they gather Wealth, liber- “ ally expend it in the Education “ of their Children, sending their “ Sons to the Universities, where “ they improve themselves so as “ to fill the Courts of the King- “ dom, and thus from Farmers ori- “ ginally, become fit and able “ Men to serve both in Church and State. ” Thus far *Faria*. The principal Rivers of this Province are namely four, *Guadiana*, and *Exarama*, or *Enzarama*, which lose themselves in the *Zadão*, which pays Tribute to the Sea at *Setúbal* ; and the *Douro* and *Teva*, falling into

*Tagus.* This Province contains an Archbishoprick two Bishopricks, one Marquifate, four Earldoms, and a Barony.

*Ebora.*

*EBORA* or *EVORA*, the Metropolis is situate in the very Centre of the Province, Long. 9 Deg. 2 Min. Lat. 38 Deg. 32 Min. on a Hill environed with Mountains, and is furrounded with a strong Wall, on which are many Towers. the Work of King *Ferdinand*, who demolished the Old one built by *Sertorius*. It has ten Gates, and is a full League in compafs, containing four thousand Families, difperfed into five Parifhes, in which are nine Convents, feven Monafteries, a Houfe of Relief and Hofpital. Prince *Henry*, *Anno*. 1559. made it an Univerfity, but *Coimbra*, having the Preference this comes to little; this City was once remarkable for many ftately Structures, as having been

*Coimbra*  
preferred  
before *E*  
*bora*.

been the Seat of many *Portuguese* Kings, now little more remains than the Ruins of its pristine Beauty, hardly enough to testify its former State. Who was the Founder of this City, is dubious, but thus far we are certain, that *Sertorius* resided in, and walled it. This *Sertorius* was a noble *Roman*, and assisted *Marius* against *Sylla*, at whose approach to *Rome*, he fled to *Spain*, where by his courteous Deportment he so insinuated himself into their Favour, that they made him their Captain, when he with some few *Lusitanians*, sacked divers Cities, and four several times put the *Romans*, to flight; but at last warring against *Pompey*, he was treacherously, by his own Companion *Perpenna*, slain at a Banquet, *Ann. Ant. Chr. 69.* *Julius Cæsar* gave this Town the Name of *Liberalitas Julia*, and made it a *Municipium*, or free Town: It was made a Bishoprick by King

Story of  
*Sertorius.*

*John* the III<sup>d</sup>, but by whom an Arch-  
bishopruck I cannot learn, the Pre-  
late's Revenue is about 8000 *l. per*  
*Ann.* This City is twenty Leagues  
South East from *Lisbon*, and was  
lately fortified by Monsieur *Mallet* a  
*French* Engineer, with an Addition  
of two Forts to defend the Emi-  
nence.

*Gerumen-  
ha.*

*GERUMENHA*, is an ancient  
and noted Town standing on a Hill,  
on the West Bank of the River *Gua-*  
*diana*, three Leagues and half below  
*Badajoz*, and fourteen almost East of  
*Ebora*, Long. 9 Deg. 57 Min. Lat.  
38 Deg. 39 Min. This Town is  
guarded by a strong Castle and Wall,  
on which are seventeen Towers.  
*Ann.* 1662. it stood out a whole  
Months close Siege before the *Spa-*  
*niards* could Master it; in this Town  
are six hundred Families in two Pa-  
rishes, containing two Convents, a  
Monastery

Monastery, House of Relief and Hospital.

**PORTALEGRE**, is 30 Leagues *Portalegre.* East of *Lisbon*, and three from *Albuquerque*, (the Frontier Town of the *Spanish Estramadura*,) seated on the side of a high Mountain. This City is begirt with a strong Wall, on which are eight Towers, under each of which is a great Gate; here also are ten Aquaducts, one of which constantly empties it self in nine Months, The Castle is old, but very large and strong, mounting thirty-six Brass Guns, each carrying forty-two Pounders. The City has in it five Parishes, containing three thousand Families, dealing in the Woollen Manufacture; here are three Convents, two Monasteries, nine Chapels, a House of Relief, and an Hospital. King *Alphonso* the III<sup>d</sup> made this a Bishoprick, worth to its Bishop about 1500 *l. per Ann.* This is also  
an

an Earldom belonging to the Marquisate of *Gouvea*.

*Allegrette.*

**ALLEGRETTE**, borders on *Portalegre*, standing upon the small River *Caya*, which below *Badajoz* join the *Guadiana*. This Town is situate near the Borders of *Spanish Estramadura*, two Leagues South East from *Portalegre*, and seven North from *Elvas*; it contains about four hundred Families in one Parish, in which is a Convent, Monastery, and Hospital, Long. 9 Deg. 59 Min. Lat. 39 Deg. 6 Min.

*Aronches.*

**ARONCHES**, is a small Town standing on the River *Caya*, which comes from *Allegrette*, and joyns the *Guadiana* as before. Here was a Castle and ruinous Walls when the *Spaniards* took it *Ann. 1661*. who demolish'd it in 1664. but soon after it was repair'd by Count *Sconberg*; it lies four Leagues South by East from  
*Porta-*

# of PORTUGAL. 235

*Portalegre*, and six North of *Elvas*,  
Long. 10 Deg. Lat. 39.

*CRATO*, is a small defenceless *Crato*.  
Town belonging to the Knights of  
*Malta*.

*CASTEL DE VIDE*, is a small *Castel de Vide*.  
Town, but strongly situated; the  
Duke of *Anjou* however took it, and  
in it six hundred and fifty *English*,  
and made them all Prisoners of War,  
besides many more *Portuguese*, *Ann*.  
1704. It stands on the Frontiers of  
*Spanish Estramadura*, Long. 9 Deg.  
54 Min. Lat. 39 Deg. 17 Min.

*ELVAS*, is thirty Leagues East *Elvas*.  
North East from *Lisbon*, and two  
Leagues from the *Spanish Estrama-*  
*dura*, Long. 10 Deg. 2 Min. Lat.  
38 Deg. 46 Min. it being divided  
from *Portugal*, by the River *Coa*; it  
has a double Wall, with many  
Towers on it, and a strong Castle  
This



This City has four Parishes, containing two thousand five hundred Inhabitants, all trading in the Woollen Manufacture, three Convents, two Monasteries, thirteen Chapels, House of Relief, and two Hospitals. Its ancient Name was *Helva*. King *Emanuel Ann. 1513.* made it a City, and King *Sebastian Ann. 1570.* a Bishoprick, worth to its Prelate 1400 *l. per Ann.* In 1658. this City was in vain besieged by *Don Louis de Haro*, the great Favourite of King *Philip the IVth of Spain*, and *Ann. 1667.* fortified by Monsieur *Mallet*, so that it now has seven whole Bastions, besides several Demi-bastions, most of them with Counter-guards before them, because the Situation being on a Rock, the Ditch is not above four or five Foot deep; on one side is Fort *St. Lucy*, which serves instead of a Cittadel, seated on the highest Ground, and is generally called the old Fort, including four handsome Bastions;

Bastions ; on another little Eminence at a small Distance, is another Counter-guard or small Redoubt, so that this City both by Nature and Art, is the best fortified of any in the Kingdom. \*

*VETROS*, Is a small neat Town *Veyros.* standing between the River *Ambaloura* on the West, and the River *Zatas* on the East, which joins a little lower on the North, and runs West to the *Tagus* ; this Town is famous for its Castle, which though small is almost impregnable ; this Town contain about two hundred Families in one Parish.

*VILLA BOIM*, was a Place *Villa Boim.* considerable for Riches and Strength, when the *Spaniards* took it and razed it *Anno 1662.* but is now almost abandon'd ; it is situated near a small River that falls into *Guadiana*, three

---

\* Vide Mallet's Travaux de Mars.

Leagues from *Elvas*, and seven from *Estremoz*, Long. 9 Deg. 57 Min. Lat. 38 Deg. 44 Min.

*Beja.*

*BEJA*, stands in the flat top of an Eminence, twenty Leagues South East of *Lisbon*, and two from the River *Guadiana*, Long. 9 Deg. 4 Min. Lat. 37 Deg. 56 Min. in a circular Form, and is begirt with strong Walls, having many Towers, and an ancient Castle, built by King *Dennis*; here are four Parishes containing two thousand Families, three Convents, as many Monasteries, seven Chapels, a House of Relief, and Hospital. *Julius Caesar* called it *Pax Julia*, and made it a *Roman Colony*, and King *Emanuel* made it a City.

*Villa Vi.  
mosa.*

*VILLA VIZOSA*, is thirty Leagues from *Lisbon*, eight from *Ebora*, and five from *Elvas*, Long. 9 Deg. 45 Min. Lat. 38 Deg. 40 Min. Here is a Noble Palace built by King *Dennis*,

*Denis*, which was afterwards the great Seat of the House of *Braganza*, from whence his present Majesty is lineally descended. Adjoyning to this Palace is a fine Park three Leagues round, This Town numbers about three thousand Families, in two Parishes, three Monasteries, House of Relief, and Hospital. *John* the IVth of *Portugal* had it fortified by Monsieur *Mallet*, at the upper End of the Town, which commands the rest, and may hold out a Siege, when the lower part has surrendred. This Town is famous for the memorable Siege it sustain'd from the *Spaniards Ann. 1665.* which occasion'd the decisive Battle of *Montesclaros* (an adjacent Plain surrounded with Hills) that procured the House of *Braganza* an undisputed Title to the Crown of *Portugal*.

ESTREMOZ.

*Estremoz.*

**ESTREMOZ**, is twenty Leagues from *Villa Vizosa*, Long. 9 Deg. 32 Min. Lat. 38 Deg. 45 Min. seated on a high Hill, on the Summit whereof is a strong Castle, the Town is encompassed with double Walls, strengthened and adorned with many Towers, and when *Portugal*, lastly, under the Duke of *Braganza*, revolted from the *Spaniards*, *Mallet*, fortified this Town with five regular Bastions, and strengthened the old Castle after the modern Manner. Here is made a curious sort of earthen Ware, used among the *Portuguese*, to drink Water in, it has a pretty Scent, and they are very ingenious in the working of it, they are of a very fine red, and and were once in great Esteem for Tea-pots among our *English* Ladies, but are now quite out of Date. Near this Place is a spring which in Summer affords Water enough

to turn a Mill, but contrary to all other Springs, dries up in Winter, this Spring they say turns Wood into (or rather crusts it with) Stone. This Town contains two thousand Families in three Parishes, in which are three Convents, a Monastery, House of Relief, and Hospital. About this Place are five good Bastions, and three Demi-Bastions, besides the Fort aforesaid. This Neighbourhood is moreover remarkable for the signal Victory Count *Schonberg*, obtained at the Head of the *Portuguese*, Forces over the *Spaniards*, Ann. 1663.

*SOUSEL*, is famous only for a memorable Battel fought on the adjacent Hills, between the *Portuguese* and *Spaniards*, Ann. 1663. *Sousel.*

*AVIS*, is twenty Leagues from *Lisbon*, seated on an Eminence, is walled, and has an old Castle, and is *Avis.*

only remarkable for having been the head Seat of the extinct Order of Knighthood, called by its Name, Long. 9 Deg. 15 Min. Lat. 38 Deg. 56 Min.

*Olivenza.* **OLIVENZA**, is thirty Leagues East and by South from *Lisbon*, on the North Side of the River *Guadiana*, next the *Spanish Estramadura*, Long. 10 Deg. Lat. 38 Deg. 34 Min. King *John* the IVth upon the Revolt of *Portugal*, caused it to be fortified after the modern Manner by Monsieur *Mallet*, who inclosed the old Wall within its Works, adding thereunto nine regular Bastions, a Ditch, and Covert-way. Here are about one thousand eight hundred Families in two Parishes, containing a Convent, Monastery, nine Chapels, House of Relief, and an Hospital. Hither the Confederate Forces retired from the Battle of *Badajoz*.

**MOVRA**

**MOU R A**, is thirty Leagues from *Moura.*  
*Lisbon* to the South East, seated in a  
 Plain half a League from *Guadiana*,  
 between two Brooks which fall into  
 the River *Ardite*; the Town contains  
 about two thousand Families in two  
 Parishes, two Convents, two Mona-  
 steries, House of Relief, and Hospi-  
 tal. Here was a good Fort, but  
*Ann.* 1707. it was taken by the  
*Spaniards*, and 1708. by them demo-  
 lished.

**SER P A**, is twenty-five Leagues *Serpa.*  
 from *Lisbon* beyond the River *Gua-*  
*diana* towards *Andalousia*. Here was  
 also a Castle, but it met at the same  
 time, with the same Fate as the  
 former.

**CAMPO MAYOR**, is thirty *Campo*  
 Leagues East from *Lisbon*, border- *Maior*  
 ing on the *Spanish Estramadura*, sea-  
 red



ted on the flat Top of an high Hill,  
is walled, and has a good Castle.

*Monte  
Mor O  
Novo.*

*MONTE MOR O NOVO*, is fifteen Leagues East from *Lisbon*, seated on a rising Ground, the Castle on the highest part, and the River *Canha* below; here are made curious Cups adorned with transparent Stones like Chrystal, but serve only for Ornament.


*Monforte.*

*MONFORTE*, is twenty-five Leagues South East of *Lisbon*, and four from *Villa Vizosa*; it is a pretty little compact Town, adorned with fine Buildings, environed with a strong Wall, to which belong four Gates answerable to the four Winds, and a strong Castle on the Top of an Hill. Here are three Parishes, containing seven hundred Families, one Monastery, six Chapels, House of Relief, and a Hospital.

*The*



## The Kingdom of Algarve.

F all the Provinces of *Portugal* (if we may so call it) this is the largest, and was formerly a Kingdom it self, and thence is now called the little Kingdom of *Algarve*, and was given to *Alphonso* the III<sup>d</sup> of *Portugal*, in Dowry with his Wife *Beatrix*, natural Daughter to *Alphonso* the IX<sup>th</sup>, King of *Castile*, and of *Maria Villena*, Daughter of *Don Pedro de Guzman*, Ann. 1260. from which time the Kings of *Portugal* have added *Algarve* to their Titles.

It has the Ocean on the West and South ; is parted from *Andalusia* by the River *Guadiana* on the East, and from the Kingdom of *Portugal* or Province of *Alemtejo*, by the Mountains call *Serra do Algarve*, and *Monchique* on the North. It is a mountainous Country, yet abounds in

Product. Wine, Figs, Raisins, Oil, and Almonds, all which are not much inferior to those of *Spain* ; it hath also plenty of Dates, and the Poor employ themselves in making Curiosities of Palm-tree Leaves ; in it are four Cities, one Bishoprick, and three Earldoms.

Silvas.

*SILVAS*, indeed keeps the Name of a City, though it has not forty Houses in it ; it is thirty Leagues South of *Lisbon*, seated on a small River near the Ocean.

**TAVIRA**, is thirty-seven Leagues *Tavira.*  
 South East of *Lisbon*, Long. 9 Deg.  
 14 Min. Lat. 37 Deg. seated on the  
 Coast of the Ocean, a small Rivulet  
 running through the midst of it,  
 over which is a Bridge; and a Castle  
 at the Foot of it. The City is wal-  
 led, and contains two thousand Fa-  
 milies, in two Parishes, in which  
 are four Convents, one Monastery,  
 an House of Relief, and an Hospi-  
 tal.

**LAGOS**, is thirty-seven Leagues *Lagos.*  
 South of *Lisbon*, and five East from  
*Cape St. Vincent*, Long. 8 Deg. 10  
 Min. Lat. 36 Deg. 56 Min. seated  
 on a large Bay to the Ocean, where  
 several Fleets have anchored since the  
 last Wars; it is strongly walled and  
 fortified, it has eight Gates, and an  
 old Castle called *Penhas*.

*Faro.*

*FARO*, is seated near the Ocean, Long. 8 Deg. 55 Min. Lat. 36. Deg. 57 Min. where it makes a large Bay, and next the Sea has a large Castle. The Episcopal See was moved hither from *Silvas*, Anno 1590, and is worth to its Bishop 700 *l.* per Ann.

*Albyfeyra,*  
*Albor, &c.*

HERE are several Towns, as *Albusfeyra*, *Albor*, *Laule*, *Sagres*, *Castromarine*, *Estombor*, *Alejur*, *Cacela*, and *Villa Nova de Portimao*, having nothing but their Poverty remarkable in them.





A  
TABLE.

*Containing an Account of the Mar-  
riages and Issues, Legitimate  
and Natural of the several Kings  
of Portugal.*

**H**ENRY Count of Portugal es-  
pous'd Teresa, Daughter to Al-  
phonso King of Castile and Ximena de  
Gusman.

By whom he had Issue,  
Alphonso his Successor.  
Urraca, Wife to Don Vermond Paex,  
Count de Tristimare.

Teresa ( by some called Sanches )  
espoused to Ferdinando Mendez,  
Sieigneur

# The HISTORY

Sieigneur of *Gallicia*, and  
*Peter* a Natural Son, who retired  
 to a Convent at *Alcobace*.

*Don ALPHONSO I.* King of *Portugal*, married *Maud* Daughter of  
*Amedeus* the second of the Name,  
 Count of *Savoy*.

By whom he had Issue,

*Henry*, who died in his Infancy.

*Sancho*, his Successor.

*Urraca*, espoused to *Ferdinand II.*  
 King of *Gallicia* and *Leon*.

*Tereja*, who was twice married ;  
 first to *Alfice* Count of *Flanders*,  
 and after to *Eudes III.* Duke of  
*Burgundy*, from whom she was  
 Divorced.

Natural Issue,

*Alphonso*, Knight of *St. John* of  
*Jerusalem*.

*Tereja*, married to *Sancho Nunez*.

*Don*

*Don SANCHE* I. King of *Portugal*,  
 married *Dulce* Daughter of *Raymond Berengarius*, Count of *Barcelona*, and *Perenella* Daughter and  
 Heirefs of *Razmer* King of *Aragon*,

By whom he had Issue,

*Alphonso*, his Successor.

*Ferdinand*, Count of *Flanders*.

*Peter*, King of *Majorca* and Count  
 of *Urgel*.

*Henry*, who died young.

*Teresa*, who married *Alphonso* King  
 of *Leon*.

*Maud*, who married *Henry* I. King  
 of *Castile*.

*Sanche*, Abbeſs of *Louvano*.

*Blanche*, who died young.

*Berengaria*, who died unmarried.

His Natural Issue were,

*Martin*, Count *de Tristimare*.

*Urraca*.

*Roderiga*,



*The HISTORY*

*Roderiga*, slain in a Battle near *Oporto*.

*Gilles Sancho*, who died unmarried.

*Teresa Sancez*, espoused to *Alphonso Tellez*.

*Constantia*, Foundress of the Monastery of *St. Francis* at *Coimbra*.

*Don ALPHONSO II.* married *Urraca*, Daughter of *Alphonso VIII.* King of *Castile*.

By whom he had Issue,

*Sancho*, his Successor.

*Alphonso*, Count of *Bologn*, after his Brother, King.

*Vincent*, who died young.

*Leonora*, married to *Valdemar*, King of *Denmark*.

His Natural Issue,

*John Alphonso*, who died young.

*Don*

*Don SANCHE II.* was married to  
*Sançie Mertie Lopez de Haro,*  
 Daughter of *Diego Lopez de Haro,*  
 Seigneur of *Biscay,* and of *Urraca,*  
 Natural Daughter of *Alphonso IX.*  
 King of *Leon.*

By whom he had no Issue, and  
 was therefore succeeded by his  
 Brother

*Don ALPONSO III.* King of *Portugal,* who married two Wives; his  
 first was *Maud,* Countess of *Bologne,* by whom he had no Issue;  
 his second was *Beatrix* Natural  
 Daughter of *Alphonso IX.* King of  
*Castile.*

By whom he had Issue,

*Denis,* his Successor.

*Alphonso,* Count of *Portalegre.*

*Blanche,* Abbess of *Lorvano.*

*Ferdinand* and } died young.  
*Constantia*

His

*The HISTORY*

His Natural Issue were,

*Ferdinand Alphonso*, Knight-Templar.

*Gilles-Alphonso*.

*Alphonso Denis*, espoused to *Maria de Rabiera*.

*Martino-Alphonso-Chicoro*, by a Moor.

*Leonora*, Countess de *Garcia de Sousa*.

*Don DENIS*, espoused *Isabel* Daughter of *Peter III*. King of *Aragon*, who was Canonized by Pope *Urban VIII*.

By whom he had Issue,

*Alphonso*, his Successor.

*Constantia*, espoused to *Ferdinando IV*. King of *Castile*.

His Natural Issue were,

*Alphonso Sancho*, Count de *Albuquerque*.

*Peter*, Count de *Barcelos*. *Don*

*Don ALPHONSO IV.* who married  
*Beatrix* Daughter of *Sancho IV.*  
King of *Castile*.

By whom he had Issue,

*Alphonso,*  
*Denis,* } who all died young.  
*John,*

*Peter,* his Successor.

*Maria,* espoused to *Alphonso II.*  
King of *Castile* and *Leon*.

*Leonora,* married to *Peter IV.* King  
of *Arragon*.

*Don PETER,* was twice married,  
(as some Authors affirm,) first to *Maria Constantia Manuel,*  
Daughter of *John Manuel* Duke  
of *Pennafiel,* Marquess of *Villena,*  
and Siegneur of *Alcalena*.

By whom he had Issue,

*Denis* who died in his Infancy.

*Ferdinand* his Successor.

*Maria*

*Maria* espoused to *Ferdinando*  
*Marquess de Tortosa* and Sieg-  
 neur of *Albarazzin*, Son of *Al-*  
*phonjo IVth King of Arragon.*

By his 2d Wife *Agnes de Castro*, to  
 whom ( some say ) he was, pri-  
 vately married.

By whom he had Issue,

*John*, who died young.

*John*, afterwards King.

*Alphonso*, who died young.

*Don FERDINAND*, espoused  
*Leonora Tellez*, Wife of *John Lam-*  
*renzo D' Acugna*, in the Life-time  
 of her Husband ;

By whom he had Issue,

—— A Son who died young.

*Beatrix*, espoused to *John King of*  
*Castile.*

Natural Issue,

*Isabella* who was espoused to Prince  
*Alphonso of Castile.* *Don*

Don JOHN, I. espoused *Philippa*  
Daughter of *John* the great Duke  
of *Lancaster*, and Grand Daughter  
to *Edward*, the III. King of *Eng-*  
*land*.

By whom he had Issue,

*Alphonso* } died young.  
*Blanche* }

*Edward*, his Successor.

*Peter* Duke of *Coimbra* who mar-  
ried *Isabella* Daughter of *James* of  
*Arragon* Count of *Urgel*.

*Henry* Duke of *Visco* Grand-mas-  
ter of the Order *do Christo*.

*John* Grand-master of the Order  
of *Santiago*.

*Ferdinand* Grand-master of the  
Order *D'Avis*.

*Isabella*, espoused to *Philip* Duke  
of *Burgundy*.

His Natural Issue were,

*Alphonso Duke of Braganza* Original of that Illustrious House.

*Beatrice* thrice married in *England*, first to *Thomas Fitz-Allen*, Earl of *Arundel*. Secondly, to *Gilbert Lord Talbot*; and lastly to *Thomas Feityplace* of *Shefford*, Esq; in *Com. Berks*.

*Don EDWARD*, espoused *Eleanora*, Daughter of *Ferdinand* of *Castile* King of *Arragon* and *Sicily*.

By whom he had Issue,

*Alphonso* his Successor.

*Ferdinand* Duke of *Visco*.

*Philip* who died of the Plague.

*Leonora* married to *Frederick III*.

Arch-Duke of *Austria*.

*Katharine* who died unmarried.

*Jane* who married *Henry IVth* King of *Castile*.

Natural

Natural Issue,

*John Emanuel a Carmelite Frier.*

*Don ALPHONSO*, Vth espoused *Eliz.* his first Cousin, Daughter to the Duke of *Coimbra*.

By whom he had Issue,

*John* who died an Infant.

*John* his Successor.

*Jane*, a Nun.

*Don JOHN*, II. married his Cousin *Leonora* Daughter to the Duke of *Visco*.

By whom he had Issue,

*Alphonso*, who died of a fall from his Horse.

Natural Issue,

*George*, Duke of *Coimbra*.



*Don EMANUEL*, was Grand-son to *Edward* King of *Portugal*, and Son of *Ferdinand* Duke of *Visco*, and *Beatrix* his Wife, who was Daughter to *John* Grand-master of the Order of *Santiago* or *St. James*, which *John*, was Son of *John*, I. King of *Portugal*. *John* II. dying without Issue *Emanuel* as next Heir succeeded to the Crown, and espoused *Isabella* Daughter to *Ferdinand* King of *Castile*, who died in Child-bed of,  
*Michael* who died soon after.

His second Queen was Sister to the former, for which Marriage he had a Dispensation from Pope *Alexander* the VIth,

By whom he had Issue,  
*John*, his Successor.  
*Louis*, Duke of *Beja*, Seigneur of *Septe*, *Moura*, *Cavilhao*.

and

and *Almada*, Constable of *Portugal*.

*Antonio*, who died an Infant.

*Isabella*, Wife of *Charles Vth* of *Austria*, Emperor and King of *Spain*.

*Beatrice*, espoused to *Charles III.* Duke of *Savoy*, and  
*Maria*, of whom she died in Child-bed.

His third Queen was *Leonora* of *Austria*, Sister to the Emperor *Charles Vth*, and Daughter to *Philip I.* King of *Castile*.

By whom he had Issue,

*Charles* and } who died young.  
*Maria*.

*Don JOHN, III.* espoused *Catharine* Sister to the Emperor *Charles Vth*, and Daughter to *Philip I.* King of *Spain*.

By whom he had Issue,

<i>Alphonso,</i>	}	who all died young.
<i>Emanuel,</i>		
<i>Philip,</i>		
<i>Denis,</i>		
<i>Antonio,</i>		
<i>Isabella,</i>		
<i>Beatrix,</i>		

*John*, died in his seventeenth Year,  
after having been married seven  
Months to *Joanna of Austria*,  
second Daughter to the Empe-  
ror *Charles V.*

*Maria*, espoused to *Philip II.* when  
Prince of *Spain.*

Natural Issue.

*Edward*, Archbishop of *Braga.*

*Don SEBASTIAN*, was Son of  
Prince *John of Portugal*, and Grand-  
son of *John III. King of Portugal*,  
born a *Posthumus*, and died un-  
married.

Cardinal

Cardinal *Don HENRY*, was Son of *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, and Great Uncle to *Sebastian* ; upon whose Death he was proclaimed King ; and being old, as also a Cardinal-Priest, died unmarried.

*ANTONIO*, Prior of *Crato*, was proclaimed by the Populace ; but being subdued by *Philip* the 2d, died of Grief at *Paris*.

*PHILIP* 3, 4, 5; being rather Ufurpers, than lawful Kings of *Portugal*, I shall make no further mention of them.

*Don JOHN* IV. espoused *Lucia*, Daughter of *John Emanuel Perez de Guzman*, Duke of *Medina Sidonia* ;

By whom he had Issue.

*Theodosius*, who died young.

*Alphonso*, his Successor.

# The HISTORY

*Peter*, who first imprison'd his Brother married his Wife, and lastly, filled his Throne.

*Jane*, who died young.

*Katharine*, espoused to *Charles II.* King of England.

*Don ALPHONSO VI.* married *Mary Eliz.* of Savoy, youngest Daughter of *Charles Amadeus de Savoy*, by *Eliz.* Daughter to *Cesar de Bourbon* Duke of *Vendosme*, and died without Issue.

*Don PETER II.* married his Brother *Alphonso's* Wife;

By whom he had Issue,  
*Isabella Louisa.*

His second Consort was *Maria Joseph Elizabetha*, Daughter of *Philip William* Duke of *Neuburg*, Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*;

By whom he had Issue,  
*John*, who died young.  
*John Francisco Bento Barnardo*, his Successor, the present King.  
*Francisco,*

*Francisco.*

*Antonio.*

*Teresa Josepha.*

*Emanuel.*

*Maria Xavier Josepha, and*

One Natural Daughter — married to the Duke *de Cadaval.*

*Don JOHN V.* the present King of Portugal, espoused *Maria Anna*, Arch-Dutcheſs of *Austria*, ſecond Siſter to the preſent Emperor ;

By whom he has had Iſſue,

*Maria.*

*Joſeph*, Prince of *Brazil.*

*Carlos.*

*Pedro.*

*Alexandro.*



*The End of the FIRST PART.*



# *The Second PART:*

Containing the

## DESCRIPTION

O F

## Brazil, &c.



**B**RAZIL is the only *Brazil.*  
Part of *America* subject  
to the Crown of *Portugal*, and is of a considerable extent, the  
Coast of it running almost a thousand  
Leagues, but not in one Line; but  
first

first East and West, then North and South, the whole lying in between twenty one and twenty five Degrees of South Latitude, which from North to South amount to near five hundred Leagues, and East and West the same ; but up the Continent they have made little Progress, so that they have only a long Skirt upon the Sea, whilst the other Parts remain unconquered and unknown.

Its Borders.

*Peraguay.*

*Guara.*

THE North Sea washes the North East and part of the South Sides of it ; the rest of the Southern Side and part of the Western, borders upon the large Province of *Peraguay*, the remaining Part of the West extends to the other Provinces hitherto unknown ; it commences at the Mouth of the great River of the *Amazons*, whence East it runs out five hundred Leagues, and then turns away to the South the same Length, until it comes to join the *Spanish* Province *Guara*,  
(the



(the which lies in 11 Deg. 2 Min. of Latitude, and 77 Deg. 10 Min. of Longitude West from *London*,) from which it is parted by the River *Capabari*, two Leagues from the City of *St. Vincent*: Thus it lies all on the Torrid Zone, except some small Part to the South only, which reaches but a few Leagues beyond it.

As to the Discovery of *Brazil*, *Herrara* tells us, this Country was discovered by *Vincent Yanez Pinzon*, and after him by *James de L'espé*, both *Spaniards*, Anno 1500. Notwithstanding this, the *Portuguese* claim the original Discovery of it, ascribing it to *Pedro Alvarez Cabral*, who sailing from *Lisbon* with thirteen Ships for the *East Indies*, Ann. 1500, was by a Storm cast on an unknown Country, in 10 Deg. South Lat. where he saw a tawney People with lank Hair, flat Faces, &c. who fled at the Sight of him; and being at a Distance

Discoverers of *Brazil*.

*Vincent Yanez Pinzon. Jago de L'espé.*

*Pedro Alvarez Cabral.*

*Porto Seguro.*

Distance spoken to in several Languages, understood none of them; hence *Cabral* pass'd on, and anchored in a Port he called *Seguro* (Secure) because it proved so to him, where he set up an Altar, had Mass said, and a Sermon preached, the Heathens being wonderfully attentive; but I suppose more surpriz'd at the Sight of them, than attentive to their Doctrine, for they understood not their Language. The Admiral *Vasco de Gama*, sent back *Cabral*, to give *Don Emanuel*, who was then King of *Portugal* an Account of it, and erecting a Cross on a great Tree, called it *Santa Cruz* (Holy Cross) he also left two Ships and their Crew there, to learn the Customs and Language of the People, and Product of their Land. The Name of *Santa Cruz*, was afterward changed to that of *Brazil*, from the Plenty of that sort of Wood growing there; as may be seen in *Manuel Faria y Sousa*, and other

*Vasco de Gama.*

*Santa Cruz.*

*Manuel Faria y Sousa.*

other *Portuguese* Authors who treat of this Country.

*Neuhoffe* who resided here, some time with the *Dutch*, and was one of the best Writers of that Country speaks thus of it: *Brazil*, (saith he) is excellently well qualified for the producing of all those things which are generally found in the *West-Indies*, but few Mines of Gold or Silver, worth speaking of have yet been found. Of Sugar here is plenty so that it is esteemed the chief Commodity of the Country, the Conveniency of its Situation, its many Rivers, and Harbours, convenient for Trade and Shipping; besides its wholesome Climate, makes it as pleasant, as profitable; for though lying between the Equinoctial and Tropick of *Capricorn*, and therefore, consequently Subject to burning Heats, yet they are allayed by the Easterly Winds off the Sea, uninterrupted

*Neuhoff's*  
Account  
of *Brazil*.

Few  
Mines.

Much Su-  
gar.

interrupted by Mountains, or Islands wherefore the raging Distempers of *Guinea* and *Angola*, are rarely to be met with here; the Plague is here unknown, yet the Natives are seldom free from putrid Fevers, caused by the hot and moist Air, and their excessively eating of Fruit.

Tobacco. Thus far he agrees with other Authors: But besides Sugar, the next valuable Commodity is Tobacco, which is very strong, but if kept till old enough, inferior to none:

Cotton. Cotton though plentiful, is not here very good: Here is also Ambergreese, but so little, that it is hardly worth

Ambergreese. naming: Some Rosin and Train-Oil:

Rosin and Train-oil. But above all, that most excellent

Balsam of *Capariva*. Remedy for green Wounds, and the

Sweetmeats, Gravel, called Balsam of *Capariva*;

Hides, as also wet and dry Sweetmeats,

Ginger, Hides, Ginger, and Indigo.

Indigo.

THE Natives are divided into several Nations or Cantons, the Chief of which are distinguished by the Names of the *Tubinambas*, *Tobajaras*, *Petiguaras*, *Tapuyas*, or *Tapuyers*, the three first have the same Language, only differ in Dialect, but the latter being subdued into several petty Nations, differ both in Tongue and Custom. The Men are generally of middle Stature, black-eyed, wide-mouth'd, flat-nosed, and have curld Hair, and generally paint themselves of divers Colours; the Women are about the same Size, well limbed, and not ill-featured. The People up the Continent go naked, but those near the Sea who converse with Christians, wear a Cotton Shirt or Clout wrapped about them; and some of the Chief begin to be proud of Cloaths. The Wife follows the Husband wherever he goes, even to the Wars, he carries

Natives divided.  
Their Names.

T nothing

nothing but his Arms, and she the Baggage, which generally consists of two Baskets, one on her Head, the other at her Back, containing the Household Necessaries, &c. besides this perhaps, a Child hanging over her Shoulders, in a Piece of Calicoe, another at her Breast, and another at her Back, an Ape or Parrot in one Hand, and a Dog in a string led by the other: When they travel they lie in the open Fields on Hammocks, tied to Trees or Stakes.

Houfes.

THEIR Dwellings are very small consisting of Hutts made of Stakes, and thatched or covered with Palm-tree Leaves, all their Furniture consists in Hammocks, made of Cotton-Network, and their other Utensils as Cups Dishes, &c. made of Calabashes, scooped in the middle painted red, without and black within, the largest of which will hold eight or nine Gallons; the manner

ner Sort until the *Portuguese* came among them, had Knives made of Cane, hard Wood, Stone, &c. but now are by them furnished with a better Sort, as also several other Necessaries ; besides these, they have several sorts of Baskets for divers Uses.

Their general Food is Meal made of the *Mandioka* Root, and the Flesh of Birds, Beasts, and Fish warmed ; and for Spoons they formerly used Oyfter-shells. Their Liquor is generally Water sweetened with coarse Sugar, having *Akaju* Leaves steeped in it, which makes it heady ; this they will sit drinking whole Days together, until both Men and Women will be intoxicated with it, the same they do with several other sorts of Liquors press'd from divers Roots and Fruits, until they get drunk ; and in their Cups are very frolicksome, dancing whole Days and Nights together ; nor are they less fond of Brandy, which they

*Mandioka*  
Root.

drink to Excess and smoke continually.

Religion. THEY have very little Notion of Religion, yet are not void of an Idea of a supream Being, whom they call *Tuba*, which among them imports a supream Being; wherefore they call Thunder, *Tubacu-nanga*, (i. e.) a Voice sounding from the Sovereign Essence; and Nature directs them so far, as to believe the Immortality of the Soul, which they believe dies not with the Body, but enjoys much Pleasure in Singing Dancing, Drinking, &c. in some delightful Fields beyond the Mountains, which they suppose to be enjoy'd by those brave Men and Women, who have slain and eaten their Enemies; from whence it is reported, that in many Places of the main Land, there are great Multitudes of Cannibals: But such (say they) as have been idle, and done nothing, are tormented



ted by an over-ruling Power, which inspects into all their Actions; they have a sort of Priests who sacrifice for them, and whom they consult in all Affairs of Moment. The dread they have of Spirits is very unaccountable, since several have died with the meer Apprehension of them; and to appease their Anger, they offer them Presents of the best and choicest of their Fruits: After this Manner they drive Stakes into the Ground, and on them lay their Presents; if they find them destroy'd, they imagine them acceptable, but if not, they remove the former Offering, and add another of greater Value: Thus do their Priest impose on them, and by this Means drain them of their insignificant Wealth, they being the only Spirits that accept the Offering. Some of them pay an Adoration to Thunder, and other to certain Constellations. Among them the *Petiguaras* are

T 3                    deemed

deemed Sorcerers, infomuch that their Enemies fear them, least they should bewitch them to Death. They have a Notion of the Deluge, by which they say the World was drowned, except one Man and his Sister, from whom the World was again re-peopled.

Distempers.

SEVERAL Distempers incident to *Europeans* are not here known, all their Remedies consist in Simples, they laughing at Compositions; Bleeding they use three ways, by Suction, Scarification, and opening a Vein. When any one falls sick, the Friends consult together, and every one declares the Medicine he has benefited by, and what the most of them approve, is applied; if that prove ineffectual, they then have recourse to the last, which is beating out the Patient's Brains with their Clubs, whom they eat as well as their Enemies; the one for love, the other for hatred.

Their Cure.

THE

THE Women are very Fruitful, <sup>Women.</sup> have easy Labours, and seldom Miscarry, as soon as deliver'd they get up and away to the next River, and wash themselves; then the Husband keeps his Bed twenty four Hours, and is nurs'd as if he had lain in. Mother's lament the Loss of their Children, by wringing their Hands, and running up and down, howling, shrieking, and crying three or four Days.

Thus far *Neuoff* agrees well with the former Writers, as he also does with respect to the living Creatures; for which Reason I shall from him continue to say something of them.

THE *Gekko* or *Indian Salamander* <sup>*Gekko.*</sup> is a long four-footed Insect, so venomous, that the Sting of it is mortal, if the Part be not Instantly seared or cut off. Of Snakes or Ser-

*Rattle.  
Snake.*

pents here are divers forts, among which the Rattle-snake (so called from the Noise it makes with its Tail, consisting of a Plurality of Joints) is most remarkable, which as it moves rattles; and such is the Nature of it, that when you think by flying from its Noise you are farthest from it, you then approach the nearest to it,

*Guacu.*

THE *Guacu* has a narrow Throat, and a vast Belly, sometimes thirty Foot long, and lives by Suction.

*Senembe  
Leguan.*

THE *Senembe Leguan* or Land-Crocodile, seldom exceeds five Foot in Length; in its Head are found small Stones, esteem'd by the Natives good against the Gravel, either externally worn, or internally taken.

*Alliga.  
tor.*

HERE are also many Alligators swimming in the fresh Water Rivers, they will measure some of them,  
two

two or three and twenty Foot in length, and are bigger than a Bullock, full of Scales from the Neck to the End of the Tail, hath a long sharp Set of Teeth, with very long Claws on its Feet. It is an amphibious Creature, living as frequently on Land as Water. They will look when basking themselves on Shoar, like great Trees fallen; will run fast, and are strong enough to encounter with a Horse or Cow, which they will often carry down to the Water and prey upon, and therefore commonly make great Havock among Cattle. If they pursue the Natives, as Hunger will sometimes force them, they run round in a Circle; and this Creature not being able to turn his unweildy Body, they escape him.

*Lizards*

Lizards. *Lizards* here are many, some five or six Foot long : As also a Creature called *Millepedes* and *Centipedes* both very venomous.

*Scorpions.* *Scorpions* here are some : And a Creature with seven Feet and a Sting in its Tail, called *Caule*, very venomous. *Pismires* abound here also in vast Quantities.

Beasts. THE *Kuandu* or Porcupine, is as big as an Ape, but without Hair, having strong Quills like Bristles, which when provoked, it darts forth with great Strength. The *Ay* or Lazy-beast, is about the size of a small Fox, the Head round, and the hind Legs longer then the fore, and is called the *Ay* (Sluggard) from its slow Pace ; since in Fifteen Days it will not move as many Yards.

*Ay.*

The *Pismire* eater (is so called from its feeding on those Reptiles) has a Body

*Pismire-Eater.*

Body like a Hair, but longer, and a long Tail, Snout, and Tongue, which it lays out, and with it licks up its Prey. The *Armadillo* or Beast *Armadillo.* in Armour, has a Head like a Swine, and is about the same bigness, covered with Scales like Armour, whence it receives its Name.

THERE is no less a variety of Birds. Birds, of which the *Toukan*, or *Toukan.* Large Bill is most remarkable, it is about the Size of a wood-Pidgeon, its Beak is prodigious large, shaped like that of a Duck, about nine Inches long, the outside of a bright Yellow, the inside of a beautiful Red, being very thin and light. The *Cocor* *Cocor.* is like a Stork, but of most curious variety of Colours, so finely intermixt, that it surpasses Description. The *Jabaru Guaku*, or Barn-birds, *Jabaru Guaku.* has no Tongue, but a Bill of a vast Length, turning up like a Bow, at the end, and about the bigness of a Stork,

Hum-  
ming  
Bird.

Stork: There is a small Bird no bigger than the Joint of ones Finger with a very small Bill, his Legs also small, but proportioned to the rest of his Body; his Feathers are small, but mostly black, they are seldom seen unless towards Evening, at which time they fly humming about; and if they can come near a Fire, will not leave fluttering about it, until it having burnt its Wings, it falls into it, and is consumed.

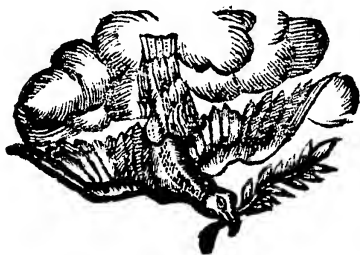
Parrots.

Parrots here are in plenty, which they commonly eat, and they are very good Food.

To speak of the several sorts of the Fish, Fruits, Trees, and Plants, would swell this Treatise beyond its bounds; I shall only therefore speak of them as they occasionally fall in my way.



HAVING thus far treated of *Brazil* in general, it is now time to come to the several Divisions of it, which the *Portuguese* call *Capitanias*; *Capitanias*. and they are in number Fourteen, beginning at the West they run along the Coast East, and then to the South; the first of which is called.



Para,



## Para, *First Captainship.*



*PARA*, is bounded on the West, by a large Bay the Sea makes before the Mouth of the River of the *Amazons*; North by the Ocean; East by the *Capitania*, or Captainship of *Siara*; and South by the Country of the unconquered Natives, called *Toupinambes*. The Metropolis is called *Para*, in which is nothing remarkable, but that it is seated on a Rock, rising five or six Fathom above the Plain; next the River it has no Fortifications but Gabions, between which are several Pieces of Cannon; on the other side, it is enclosed

closed by a Stone Wall two Fathom high, with a dry Ditch, about it. Three hundred *Portuguese* Families inhabit this Town, whose chief Employment are planting Tobacco, Sugar-Canes, and gathering Cotton which grows wild. The River running by this Place is two Leagues over, having fifteen Fathom Water in the Channel, and ten close in by the Fort. To the South East of this Fort is another called *Commota*, which *Commota.* serves to check the Salvage Nations, and cover the *Portuguese* Plantations. Of late Years the *Portuguese*, have from this Captainship passed beyond the Mouth of the River of the *Amazons*, and made two small Settlements, which they have named *Corrupa Esteiro*; and another on the Island among *Corrupa and Esteiro* the Mouths of the same River, which they name *Cageminhia*. *Cageminhia.*

Maranhao,



## Maranhao, the Second Captainship.

**M**ARANHÃO follows next to *Para*, which bounds it on the West, as the Ocean on the North, *Siara* on the East, and part of the unsubdued Country on the South ; the greatest Length of it from East to West, is about eighty Leagues, and the Breadth from North to South up the Inland very inconsiderable ; which as a general Rule may be observed once for all : For the *Portuguese* have never been able to penetrate considerably into the Country ; the best Possessions they

they have in this Captainship, is the Island of *Maranhão*, at the Mouth of the River of the same Name, in which stands the chief Town called *S. Francisco de Maranhão* besides which they have other inconsiderable Villages, as *Santo Andreo* on the most North, and *Santiago* on the most South Point.

ON the Continent opposite to this Island, about three or four Leagues from it, is the Nation by the Indians called *Tapouytapare*, inhabited by *Toupanambes*, who have there fifteen or sixteen Villages. Adjoining to these is the Territory called *Comma*, and next to that *Cayeté*, all inhabited by the same salvage People, in both which are above forty Villages, the Soil of which is far more preferable than that of the Island, where the *Portuguese* reside. These *Toupanambes* are irreconcilable Enemies to the *Tapujers* their Neighbours, with  
U whom

*Tapouytapare.*

*Toupanambes.*

*Comma.*

*Cayeté.*

whom they always are at Wars, and therefore agree better with the *Portuguese*, whom they suffer to have Plantations among them. The *French* once settled in this Island, but were expelled by the *Portuguese*. The *Dutch* have also, but unsuccessfully made several Attempts.

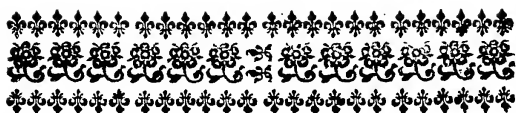
*Claud. de Abbeville* avers, there is no such River as *Maranhao*, and thus proves the Mistakes of those that affirm it; here are (says *Claud.*) three Rivers, the first call'd *Mounin*, the most East, whose Current exceeds fifty Leagues. The Second *Tabou-*  
*courou*, about the same length, and  
 the Third *Miarii* four Leagues over at  
 the Mouth, which Springs under the  
 Tropick; as the Natives inform us,  
 all these fall into a Bay before the  
 Island, which Bay by mistake, is  
 called the River of *Maranhao*.

*Mounin.*

*Taboucou-*  
*rou.*

*Miarii.*

Siara,



*Siara, the Third Cap-  
tainship.*

*SIARA* is not very extensive, its whole Compass not exceeding twelve Leagues, the River *Siara* which rises far up the Continent, discharges its self seven Leagues and an half North of the Bay of *Mangoripa*. The Natives are of a larger Stature, with very shocking Countenances long Hair, and swarthy Complexions; they have large Cavities in their Ears, stretched down to their Shoulders; most make Holes in their Lips and Noses, and wear Stones in them of various Colours for Ornament.

The Country produces Sugar-Canes, Chryftal, Cotton, Pearls, Salt, Cocoa-nut Trees, &c. In 1636. the Inland was governed by its own King, whom they called *Algodoi*, but he was Tributary to the *Portuguese*, who had built themselves a Fort upon the River, which made them Masters of the Sea-coast, and the Country round about. In 1628. the *Dutch* took the Fort, but were a few Years after repulsed, and the *Portuguese* again recovered their Dominions.

Cocoa-  
Tree.

OF Cocoa-Trees, this Place and several others in *Brazil* afford two Sorts, that Tree which affords the large milky Nuts are some an hundred Foot in height, and generally streight and slender; their Leaves are sixteen or seventeen Yards long, and produce a Nut called a Cocoa-nut, which with its outer Rind, is as big as a common Melon;  
the



the outer Rind taken off, there appears a Shell, which generally will hold a Quart ; within the Shell is the Nut, and about a Pint of clear Water, which is cool, brisk, and well-tasted ; the Kernel of the Nut is good, and if scraped into the Nut-water, and soaked three or four Hours, gives it both the Taste and Resemblance of new Milk, and will cream by long standing. The Leaves of the Trees thatch Houses ; the outer Rind, which is very stringy makes Cloth to wear, Ropes, Rigging and Cables for Shipping ; the Shells, Cups and Fuel ; the Kernel serves for Meat, and the Water for Drink : So that from this Tree, (as I may say) they have Meat, Drink Cloathing, Thatching, Firing, and Rigging for their Ships. These Trees are void of Leaves unless at the Top, at the Bottom of the Leaves grow the Fruit twenty or more in a Cluster, hanging by a small Stalk, full of Joints.

THE other Cocoa-tree is small, and the Nut rather bigger than an Almond, and ripens in a great Husk thirty, nay, sometimes forty together ; these are the Nuts of which our Chocolate is made.



Rio



## Rio Grande, *the Fourth* *Captainship.*

**R**IO GRANDE, receives its Name from its River; but among the Natives it is called *Potigi* or *Potingi*; *Potigi* or *Potingi*. it borders South on *Paraiba*, West on *Siara*, and North East on the Ocean; it is parted into four Parts, by as many Rivers which run thro' it, viz. *Cunhao*, *Goyanna*, *Mumpobu*, and *Potigi* or *Potingi*.

THE *Portuguese*, have never much improv'd on this Captainship, notwithstanding it abounds with most

excellent Wild-Fowl, and delicate Fish, of the which the Lake *Goriares* affords incredible Quantities.

THE Mouth of the *Rio Grande*, is in about 5 Degrees 42 Min. of South Latitude, three Leagues from \**Punta Negra*, coming from the West, and falls into the Sea four Leagues above the Fort called †*Treyes Reyes*, bearing Ships of great Burthen. The River *Cunhao* is only navigable for Barges, Hoys, and Yatchs. The Fort *Treyes Reyes*, is the only one the *Portuguese* have in this Captainship. Under this Fort is a little Town called *Natal*, consisting of about 180 Inhabitants, in ninety small Houses.

*Treyes  
Reyes.*

*Natal.*

---

\* Black Point.

† Three Kings.



Peraiba,



## Peraiba, the Fifth Cap- tainship.

P E R A I B A also derives its  
 Name from its River,  
 which only communicates  
 its self to its Capital, feat-  
 ed on its Bank, five Leagues from the  
 Ocean: *Peraiba* is also called by  
 the Name of *Nossa Senhora das*  
*Neves*. This Place is adorned with  
 beautiful Houses of fine Stone, sup-  
 ported with Pillars of fine Marble,  
 which here is very plentiful. In this  
 Town ( which exceeds all others in  
*Brazil* for Beauty) is kept the su-  
 pream

*Nossa Sen-  
 hora das  
 Neves.*

*Santa Catharina.*

*Santo Antonio.*

*Restringa.*

pream Court of Judicature for this Captainship. Within the Mouth of the River are three Forts, one to the South called *Santa Catharina*, defended by five good Bastions, and a Hornwork. The Second, on a small Island of the North Point, called *Santo Antonio*, with strong Walls and a wet Ditch. The Third is called *Restringa*, seated on another Island, up the River.

*Paraiba.*

*Mangrova,  
or Santo  
Domingo.*

Two considerable Rivers water and divide this Captainship, *Paraiba*, and *Mangoapa*, or *Santo Domingo*; the former lies under 6 Deg. 24 Min. South Latitude, four Leagues off *Cabo Branco*, and by two Mouths disembogues its self into the Sea, being separated by a large Shoal of Sand: In the Summer this River is very shallow; but in Winter it swells so high, that it often overflows the adjacent Country, and carries away both Men and Cattle. Two Leagues  
North

North of the River is a Bay, which provides a safe Station for the largest Ships, and is called *Porto Lucena*. *Porto Lucena.*  
 Half a League farther North is the River *Mangoapa*, which contrary to all others, is larger towards its Source than at its Mouth. *Mangoapa.*

THIS Captainship besides its Metropolis, has seven other Towns, the *Pinda-huma*, containing one thousand five hundred Families, the other six Villages not above three hundred each, consisting of a long row of little Houses, very low, but neat. *Pinda-huma or Pinda Una.*

THE chief Commodities of this Captainship are Sugar, Brazil-wood, Tobacco, Hides, and Cotton. Near the River the Country is low, but then by a gradual Ascent, it affords a pleasing Prospect of Hills and Valleys. The flat Country being most Fertile, is divided into several Plantations, each distinguished by its different

different Name, being much fertiliz'd by the overflowing of the River, and producing Barley, Indian-Wheat, Potatoes, Annanaes, Cocoanuts of both Sorts, Balancio's, Oranges, Limons, Citrons, Bonanoes, Pakenoes, &c. and all other Necessaries for Life. In 1634. the *Dutch* possessed themselves of this Country, but were at last expelled by the *Portuguese*, who now continue Possessors of it.

*Bonano*  
Tree.

THE *Bonano* Tree is thirteen or fourteen Foot in height, and about four Foot round: The Leaves of the Tree are about eight or nine Foot long, and two Foot broad, terminating in a round Point. The Fruit grows at the Bottom of the Leaf, upon a great Stalk, in a Cod of about six Inches long, and four Inches round, of a fine yellow Colour, speckled with red; the Cod taken off, the Insides are white, but the



the *Bonano* yellow, and soft as a ripe Plumb; there will grow fifty or sixty in a Cluster, upon one Stalk, and five or six Stalks upon a Tree. The Fruit is very mellow, and extraordinary sweet and good.

THE *Pakanas* and *Ananas*, are *Pakanas* much the same sort of Fruit, the *and Ananas.* former larger, and the other lesser than the *Annano*, but neither near so good.



Itamarika,



## Itamarika, *the Sixth Cap- tainship.*

**I**TAMARIKA, takes its Name from an Island so called, being the chief Place of its District, which however extends thirty-five Leagues in Length, along the Sea Coast, on the Continent, having on the North *Paraiba*, on the South *Pernambuco*, on the East and West the Ocean, extending to the unconquered Nations.

THE Island *Itamarika*, is parted from the Continent by the River of the same Name, the most  
Southern

Southern Part of it, lying, in 7 Deg. 48 Min. South Latitude the Length of it North to South is about two Leagues and the Circumference about seven. It is both pleasant, and fertile enough, producing Brazil-wood, Cocoa-nuts, Cotton, Sugar, Melons, &c. besides Wood for firing, Timber for burning, and excellent Water; on it next the Entrance of the River is the Portuguese Town called *Nossa Senhora da Conceizao*, over which is a small Fort, and a redoubt at the Entrance of the Harbour, which is at the South Entrance of the River, forming the Island, where Ships drawing fourteen or Fifteen Foot Water, may safely ride. Several small Rivers cross this Country, not worth naming.

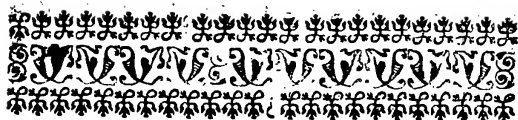
*Nossa Sen-  
hora da  
Conceizao*

ABOUT a League and half North of the North Entrance to *Itamarika* is the famous Point of Land called  
*Punta*

*Punta Negra.* *Punta Negra*, or black point. A League further North is the small *Goyanna.* River *Goyanna*, in 7 Deg. 46 Min. South Latitude three Leagues up this River is the Town of the same Name, in which the Courts of Judicature for the Captainship are kept, this Country also produces Brazil-wood, Ginger, Cotton, and Indian-nuts.

*Petignaves* THE People called *Petignaves*, inhabit here, though this whole Tract of Land as far as *Cabo Branco*, is not very populous, as having only a few Villages, inhabited by Natives, subject to the *Portuguese*, along the Coast only: For up the Continent where they remain yet unsubdued, there are said to be but few Inhabitants.

BESIDES *Goyanna*, they have another Settlement called *Capibari*, well inhabited, and has several Sugar-works belonging to it. *Pér-*



## Pernambuco, *The Seventh* *Captainship.*

**P**ERNAMBUCO extends  
 above sixty Leagues along  
 the Coast, having *Itame-*  
*rika* on the North, the O-  
 cean on the East, *Rio de Santo Fran-*  
*cisco* dividing it from *Seregippe*, and  
 on the South the unconquered Coun-  
 try ; Westward this Captainship is  
 divided into eight Partitions, *Olinda*;  
*Garazu*, *Arracife*, *Moribella*, *Santo*  
*Michal de Poyulca*, *Serenhaim*, *Gonza-*  
*lo de Huma*, and *Porto Calvo*.

*Olinda.*

*OLINDA*, once the Metropolis of this Captainship, is seated on the North part of it, at a small Distance from *Arracife*, where the Harbour formerly was ; this was a Place of Note, a great part of the Product of North *Brazil*, being from hence transported to *Portugal*. The best Part of it is built on several Hills, pretty plain on the South Sides, extending to the Sea-shore, which has a very fine white Sand ; but continues more steep and craggy towards the Land, and North Side ; the upper Part has a curious Prospect both to Sea and Land. On the Summit of the highest Hill in the Place, stands the Convent of the *Jesuits*, very finely built, and as richly endowed, and may be seen some Leagues at Sea : Not far from this is a Convent of the *Capuchins* ; and nearer the Sea one of the *Dominicans* : Besides which, here are two Parochial Churches, one dedicated

cated to the Infant *Jesus*, called *Mellino Jesu*, and another to *St. Peter*. Here were about two thousand Families, besides Clergy, Slaves, &c. but the *Dutch* having formerly destroyed it, what now remains is very inconsiderable. About a League from this decayed City near the Water-side is a Village with many Warehouses, called *Esclavo*. The present Metropolis of the Captainship is called *Esclavo* after its Name, being the same the *Dutch* built, and called *Maurice-Town*, as may be seen in *Gattina's* and *Carli's Voyage to Congo*.

*GERAZU*, is rather a Village *Gerazu* than Town, about five Leagues from *Olinda*, on a River of the same Name.

*MORIBELLA*, is more to the South about five Leagues from *Arra* *Moribella* rise near *Cape S. Augustinio*.

*S. Michael  
Payulca.*

*S. MICHÆL de PATULCA*, is a City ten Leagues from *Arracife*, on a River of its own Name, which falls into the Sea, on the South Side of *Cabo Augustinio* ; it was once a populous City, but is now decayed.

*Seren-  
haim.*

*SERENHAIM*, is a pleasant fertile Village, abounding in Sugar.

*Gonzalo  
de Huma.*

*GONZALO de HUMA*, is twenty Leagues from *Arracife*, famous for nothing but five fine Sugar-works.

*Porto Cal-  
vo.*

*Alegoas.  
Palmenas.*

*PORTO CALVO* and the *ALEGOAS*, are all inconsiderable Villages, as are the *PALMONAS* (inhabited by *Blacks* ) so called from abounding with Palm-trees.

*Arracife.*

*ARRACIFE*, is by Situation the strongest Place in all *Brazil*, and defended by several Forts, *Arracife*  
in



in *Portuguese*, implies a Ridge of Rocks, or of Sand, with divers Openings, through which Ships may pass. On a small Island of Sand, near the rocky Ridge stands a small Town of neat and elegant Buildings, and well inhabited, taking its Name from the Ridge, and called *Arracife*, its Situation is in eight Deg. 20 Min. South Latitude. To the South of this Place lies

*ANTONIO-VAZ*, which the *Antonio. Vaz.*  
*Dutch* when possess'd of this Country built ; as also

*MAURICE-TOWN*, above-men- *Maurice-Town.*  
tion'd, with several Forts about it, from whence they were by the *Portuguese* afterwards expell'd.

THE Harbour betwixt *Arracife* Town, and the Ridge of Rocks, is very-safe, but has not above fifteen Fathom Water.

*Santo  
Paulo.*

*SANTO PAULO*, (says *Gatti-  
na* and *Carli*) is a Place of Delight,  
where any Foreigner is welcome, and  
may soon meet with a good Wife,  
that will keep him free from Care ;  
but when he has accumulated Wealth,  
he must never move from thence.

*Kapabiri-  
bi.*

*Affogados.*

*KAPABARIBI*, is a River rising  
several Leagues Westward, and then  
divides its self into two Branches, the  
one called *Affogados*, running to the  
South, and the other *Kapabiribi* to  
the North, and so falls in the River  
*Biribi* or Salt-water, near the Island  
of *Antonio Vaz*. The Captainship of  
*Penambuco* abounds in several sorts  
of Fruit and Pasture, which makes  
the Plenty of Cattle considerable.  
The lower Grounds next the River  
produce much Sugar. During the  
rainy Season, the Heat is here  
more tolerable by Day, than the  
Colds by Night.

*Seregippe,*



## Seregippe, *the Eighth* *Captainship.*

**S**EREGIPPE, otherwise called *Caragi*, from a small Lake of that Name in it, extends about twenty-three Leagues along the Coast, the River of *Santo Francisco* dividing it on the North from *Pernambuco*, as does *Rio Real* on the South from *Bahia de todos os Santos*, the Ocean being on the East, and the unconquered Nations on the West. The principal Town in this Captainship is called *Seregippe*, or *Villa de bon Successe*, and is seated

at the Confluence of four Rivers, *Maleita*, *Tapamunde*, *Commentabunda*, and *Monquaba*, on a rising Ground four Leagues from the Sea, which the *Dutch* when there, fortified ; but it now is become an inconsiderable Place. Within this Captainship is the Mountain *Tabaina*, where several Samples of Ore have been found, though not very considerable Advantages have risen from them.

*Tapuyas*  
or *Tapu-*  
*yers.*

ON the backside of this Captainship to the West, live the Natives called *Tapuyas*, or *Tapuyers*, divided into several Clans, under as many Kings of their electing. They are both taller and stronger than the other *Brazilians*, of a dark brown Complexion, with black Hair hanging down their Shoulders, and their Foreheads shaved as far as their Ears, all the rest of their Bodies they keep shaved, the Kings and great Men shave their Heads in the Form of a Crown

Crown, and were long Nails on their Fingers, Thumbs, and Toes. The common sort keep their Thumb Nails short, not being permitted to let them grow ; because long Nails as they are accounted an Ornament, distinguish the Quality from the others ; there being no Distinction in Garb, because Men and Women go stark naked, the Men tying their Privities up in a Bag, which they are very careful not to expose, the Women covering theirs with Leaves, or the Branches of Trees, and the same over their Posteriors, both so carelessly, that they almost are exposed to view. The Men adorn their Heads with Feathers, and make Holes in their Ears big enough to thrust their Fingers thro', in which they wear the Bone of an Ape, or a Stick wrapped up in Cotton ; Holes also in their Lips and Cheeks, in which they were fine Stones ; and in those of their Nostrils carved painted Sticks, they

they paint their Bodies brown, and stick abundance of Feathers about them ; their Shoes are made of the Rind of the Tree *Aguay* : Some of them use no Bows nor Arrows, but throw their Darts with their Hands so dexterously as to split a Straw ; they have Clubs made of Brazil-wood, and Trumpets of the Bones of their deceased Friends or Enemies ; they are the worst Soldiers among the *Brazilians*. They neither sow nor plant, but feed on what providential Nature sends, as Roots, Fruits, &c. the wild Beasts they kill, and their Enemies they slay in Battle they eat. If a Woman happens to miscarry, they immediately devour the Fœtus. Habitations they have none, but rove about within certain Bounds or Limits, for the most part in Woods.

As soon as a Woman conceives, she abstains from her Husband until Delivered, which is without any Help,

Help, but what Nature affords; with a certain Shell she cuts the Navel-string, boils the After-burthen and eats it. If a Woman be convicted of Adultery, her Husband puts her away ; but if he finds her in Adultery, he kills both her and her Paramour, and by their Laws is no way accountable.

As to their Religion, enough has been already said, they not caring to hear of any other but the Paganism profess'd among them, they still preserve their brutal Liberty, and remain inveterate Enemies to the *Portuguese*.



Bahia



Bahia de todos os Santos,  
*the Ninth Captainship.*

**B**AHIA DE TODOS OS SANTOS, or the Bay of *All-Saints*, so called from a large Bay the Sea makes there, two Leagues and half over; in some Places twelve, and others fourteen Fathom deep, and full of little Islands, very pleasant, producing much Cotton; it is divided into several Branches, and runs along the Continent above fourteen Leagues, many small Rivers falling into



into it ; among which are three more considerable than the rest. The Bay opens to the South and runs up to the North along the Island called *Taperica*, helping to secure the Mouth of it ; on the Point whereof stands the Fort of *Santo Antonio*, and a small Town called *Villa Velha*, or the old Town ; within which a Point of Land makes an Inlet of a semi-circular Form, on which stands its Metropolis.

Fort Santo  
to Anto-  
nio.

*Villa Velha*.

*SANTO SALVADOR*, *Dam-* *Santo*  
*pier* places in 13 Deg. of South *Salvador*.  
Latitude, and besides what has already been said of the Bay, says there are several Forts about it, one whereof stands upon a Rock out at Sea, betwixt which and another Fort built by the *Dutch*, all Ships must pass ; there is another Fort on the Hill also, where the Town stands. The Town contains two thou;

thousand Houses, thirteen Churches and Chapels, two Hospitals, three Convents, and a Monastery of Nuns of the Order of *St. Clare*; the Palaces belonging to the Archbishop and Governor are as poorly furnished, as they are nobly built.

THIS is the Residence of abundance of rich Merchants, who import Serges, Bays, Hats, Stockings, Biscuit, Wine, Wheat, Flour, Oil, Cheese, Salt, Beef, and Pork, Iron, Pewter, Looking-Glasses, and Toys; in lieu whereof, they export Sugar, Cocoa-nuts, Tobacco, Snuff, Brazil-wood, and other Woods for Dying, untann'd Hides, Tallow, Whale Oil, &c. The Country about it is flat and fruitful, producing all things *Brazil* affords.

THIS

THIS Captainship extends sixty Leagues along the Sea-coast, and runs as little a way up the Continent as any of the former ; on the North it is bounded by *Rio Real*, which parts it from *Seregippe* ; on the East by the Ocean, on the South by the Captainship of *Ilbeos* ; and on the West by the *Indian Nations* : This is reckoned the richest and most populous Part of *Brazil*.

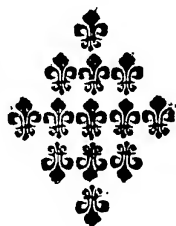
BEFORE I leave this Captainship, I must add a few Words from an \* Author in his Voyage to *Congo*, who says, “ The Number of Slaves  
“ kept to work on the Tobacco  
“ and Sugar Trade is incredible,  
“ few Masters having less than five  
“ hundred ; and their Labour so  
“ hard, and their Sustenance so  
“ small, that they seldom exceed  
“ seven Years Servitude ; their Ap-  
“ plication to their Business is so

---

\* *T. Merolla.*

“ great

“ great, that they neither sow nor  
“ plant, which makes Provisions of  
“ all sorts excessive dear. Fish tho’  
“ very plentiful in the Rivers, is of  
“ no Service to the Town, because  
“ they will not give themselves time  
“ to catch them ; and the Flesh, the  
“ Pastures being at a great Distance,  
“ either die by the Way, or when  
“ killed prove meer Carrion.





## Ilheos, the Tenth Captainship.



**I**LHEOS so called from the several Islands lying about the Bay, on which the chief Town is seated, next to *Bahia de todos os Santos*, from which on the North it is divided by the River *Comana*, on East it has the Ocean, on the South the Captainship of *Porto Seguro*, and on the West the Barbarians.

THE chief Town (*Ilheos*) is in about fifteen Deg. 45 Min. South Latitude containing about two hundred Famì-

Y

lies,

lies, and has eight Sugar-works belonging to it; the Product of this and the Neighbouring part belonging to it, are sent in Barks to *Pernambuco*. Seven Leagues up the Country is a Lake of delicate Water, every where three Leagues over, and fifteen Fathom deep.

ON the back side of, or West of this Government, and that of *Bahia*, live the *Tupinambes*, *Caetas*, and *Tupinaguins*, which last originally came from *Pernambuco*; but since them are come a more barbarous sort of People called *Guamures*, from whence no one knows; they devour their own Offspring, and rip up Women with-child to eat the Fætus, and drive Flocks of Men like Herds of Cattle to devour them. They are of a Gygantick Stature, and are said to have been expell'd their native Country by their Enemies; they wander up and down having no settled Habitations,

tations, lying like brute Beasts in the open Fields, their Weapons are large Bows with long Arrows, they never fight openly, but lie in Ambuscade, taking Men by Surprize ; by these Means they much oppress'd the *Portuguese*, and at last almost destroyed the Town of *Ilheos*, until *Anno 1581*. they took Courage, and having received some Succours, in some Measure destroyed them, so that they have since done but little Harm.





## Porto Seguro *the Eleventh* *Captainship.*

**P**ORTO SEGURO, so called by *Pedro Alvarez Cabral*, the first Discoverer (as has been said above)

of these Places. On the North it borders on *Ilheos*, on the East it is washed by the Ocean, the South is washed by *Rio Docé*, and the West is shut up by the Remains of the barbarous *Guamures*, and the native

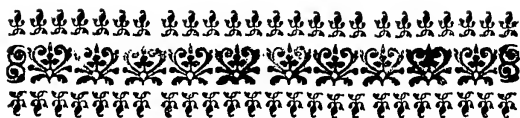
*Tapiguas,*

*Tapiguas*, who extend far up the Country, along the *Portuguese* Dominions, and are mortal Enemies to them. The chief, or rather only

Town



Town in this Captainship bears the same Name, inhabited by about five hundred Families, all *Portuguese*. This Town is seated on the top of a high Rock, near which is very high Land, to the North plainer, and to the South ending in a flat Strand. In the Town is a small College of *Jesuits*, who instruct the Youth, and labour to convert the Natives. This Town underwent the same Fate as *Ilheos* by the inhuman *Guamures*, who utterly destroyed another, called *Amaro* ; so that there is now only this Town, and a little one called *Santa Cruz* left. The whole Livelihood of the Inhabitants consists in carrying Provisions along the Coast to sell, they having little Sugar or any other Commodity to deal in.



## Espirito Santo, the *Twelfth* *Captainship.*



**ESPIRITO SANTO**, lies in about 20 Deg. South Latitude, sixty Leagues North from *Rio de Janeiro*, and fifty South from *Porto Seguro*, on the East it has the Ocean, on the West the *Tapiguas*, and *Apiapetangas*; its Metropolis is called

**ESPIRITO SANTO**, inhabited by about two hundred Families; the *Jesuits* have also here a small Convent, and along the Coast are twenty small Forts.

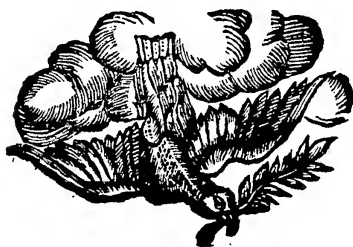
THIS

THIS Captainship is esteem'd the best furnished with all Sorts of Provisions of any in *Brazil*, here being incredible plenty of Fish, vast Store of Game in the Woods and Forests ; besides which, the many Rivers that cross the Land, render the Soil every where very fruitful, the Noble River *Paraiba* divides this Province from that of *Rio de Janeiro*, falling into the Sea, in about 21 Deg. and half South Lat. about which live a People called *Paraybes*, differing little from the other Natives. *Paraybes.* Here are three Rivers called *Paraiba* ; that in the most Northern part of *Brazil* is already spoken of. The Second comes from the West, and the Third between *St. Vincent* and *Rio de Plata*.

THE Town stands on a Bay on the right Side, at about three Leagues from the main Sea, without Walls, Castle, or any other Fortification.

On the East side of it is the Convent of *St. Benedict*, and the Church likewise dedicated to him. In the midst of the Town on the rising Ground is another Convent of *Franciscans*, and on the West a College of *Jesuits*. The Natives of this Spot are called *Margayates*, formerly mortal Enemies to the *Portuguese*, but now their Confederates.

*Margayates.*



Rio



## Rio de Janeiro, *the Thirteenth Captainship.*



**R**IO DE JANEIRO, was so named from its first Discoverer *John de Solis*, who discovered it in the Month of *January*, *Ann. 1509*. But the *French* who *Ann. 1555*. under *Villaganon*, endeavour'd to settle here, called it *Ganabara*. The Mouth of it is in **23** Deg. South Latitude. The Land of *Brazil* which hitherto from *Rio Grande*, runs chiefly South, now at *Cabo Santo Tomar*, where this Government commences, turns off and lies

lies almost East and West, only a little inclining to the South, or beneath the North-east and South-west; so that the North-east Side of this Captainship lies to that of *Espirito Santo* the South-east to the Ocean, the Captainship of *St. Vincent*, and the North-west to the Barbarians.

St. Sebastian.

THE *French* (who as I said before, made a Settlement here *Ann.* 1555.) were beaten out by the *Portuguese*, who built the Town of *St. Sebastian*, on a small Bay, which is about two Leagues from the Sea, on a Plain environed about with Mountains, to which there is an easy Ascent. The Town lies in Length the whole extent of the Bay, but has very little Breadth, with no Walls or Ramparts, only four inconsiderable Forts to secure it from the Enemy; the first from the outside of the Bay, the second from an Island on the West side, the third on a Rock to the South; west

west, and the fourth on the North-west. The Town is divided into three parts, the first may be called the upper Town, where the *Jesuits* College and best Church stands. The Second, the lower, in a Valley called *St. Anthony's-Ward*. And the Third on the Edge of the Bay towards the Monastery of *St. Benedict*. The *Jesuits* teach Latin, Philosophy, and Divinity, and having the Charge of instructing the Natives, who live near the Town, in two great Villages consisting of about two thousand Souls converted from Paganism to Christianity. Here are some few Sugar-works belonging to the Place, but the principal Trade is Cotton, Brazil-wood, and Provisions, of which there is great Plenty. The other Town is

*ANGRA DOS REYES*, ten  
 or twelve Leagues West of *Rio de Janeiro*, situated on the Continent,  
 oppo- *Angra dos  
Reyes.*

*Grande.**Ypoia.*


opposite to an Island called *Grande*, and another called *Ypoia*. This Colony was planted much later than the other, and is inconsiderable, the ancient Natives were call'd *Tupinambaults*, who have been all destroy'd or fled; for those *Indians* who inhabit there now, are a Medley of several Nations, being Slaves to the *Portuguese*.







# St. Vincent, *the Fourteenth* *and Last Captainship.*

 *T. VINCENT* joins on the West to *Guara*, on the East to *Rio de Janeiro*, on the South it has the Ocean, and on the North, the Inland unknown Nation.

THE Capital Town is called *SAN. Santos.* *TOS*, about three Leagues from the Sea, defended by a Rampart on the Side next the River, which is half a League over, and five Fathom deep. The Town is fortified by two Castles,

Castles, one on the South Side, the other in the middle of the Town, which contains about two hundred Families, partly *Portuguese*, and partly *Mestizos*; here is one Parochial Church, a Convent and Hospital.

St. Vincent.

St. *VINCENT* is three Leagues and a half South of *Santos*, of good Structure, but labours under the Misfortune of an ill Harbour, wherein are few Inhabitants.

Tanse.  
Cavane.

Itenbain.  
Cananea.

ABOUT eight Leagues up the Country, the *Portuguese* have two inconsiderable Villages, *Tanse* and *Cavane*, and some other trifling Settlements, such as *Itenbain*, *Cananea*, &c.

St. Paul.

THE little Town of St. *PAUL*, lies some Leagues up the Country, seated on an Eminency, at the Foot whereof run two Rivers, the one running

running from the South, the other from the West, which meeting here fall into the *Iniambi*. The Town contains about one hundred Houses, a Parish Church, two Convents, one of *Benedictine*, the other of *Carmelite* Friars, and a College of *Jesuits*. The Inhabitants chiefly employ themselves in Pasture and Tillage. The Summer Heats are allayed by cooling Breezes from the Mountains, but in the Winter it here often freezes. The Soil produces good Wheat, and the Pastures are excellently well furnished with Grass for Beasts and Cattle, so that nothing is here wanting, but Salt, Oil, and Wine.

ABOUT a League North from the *Iniambi*. Town runs the River *Intambi*, capable of small Barks, and well stored with Fish, coming from the Streams, which continually flow from the Mountains of *Paranepiacaba*, and run to the Westward.

*Paranepi-  
acaba.*

ON the aforefaid Mountains of *Paranepiacaba* are fome Gold Mines, which were at firft thought confiderable, but afterwards came to little or nothing ; fince which there is another Vein found on the Moun-

*Barafuca-  
ba or Ibi-  
riacaba.*

tains of *Barafucaba* or *Ibiriacaba*, about thirty Leagues from the Town of *St. Paul*, on which Account was

*St. Philip.*

raifed the little Town of *St. Philip* ; from thefe Mines confiderable Quantities of Gold have been, and ftill are brought to *Lifbon*, notwithstanding the miftaken Notion of the *Spaniards*, from the *Rio de la Plata*, having beaten the *Portuguese*, and poffefs'd themfelves of the Place ; which Report was falfe and groundlefs.

*Tupineam-  
bas.*

To the North of this Province live the *Tupineambas*, before fpoken of, who yet remain inveterate Enemies to the *Portuguese*. And on the adjacent Mountains far up the Country,

are

are the *Tupikins*, extending themselves almost to the Sea Side, and in Peace with the *Portuguese*. To the South of these are the *Carios*, belonging to *Peraguay*, and therefore not to be farther mentioned here. The *Jesuits* in their annual Letters from these Parts, speak concerning a savage People which call themselves *Miramuminos* or *Morumirens*, Vagrant, Fierce and Cruel; who as they detest and abhor, so prove very prejudicial and injurious to the *Portuguese*; not being to be won by Fear nor Favour. A great Part of this Country has been depopulated by the *Portuguese* Rigour and Cruelty towards the Pagan Nations, notwithstanding their Religious Men, use their utmost Efforts to obstruct their treating those People so barbarously, or sending them into Slavery; yet they are so far from being diverted from their Inhumanity, that because the Friars are confided in by the Na-

Z

tives,

tives, they have used that Disguise to deceive the poor Natives, and may justly be said to be Wolves in Lambs Cloathing.

THUS far of *Brazil*, come we now to speak of the *Azores* or *Terceyra* Islands, which as nearer *America* than any other Part of the World, are most proper here, though they must be esteem'd part of *Europe*, though distanced from *Portugal* above 250 Leagues.



*The*



## *The Azores or Terceyra Islands.*



THESE Islands are in Number and Situation. Number Seven, beside two small ones. These seven Islands lie together between 37 and

40 Deg. of Latitude, and between 21 and 26 Degrees of Longitude, West from the *Lizard*.

It is said the first Discovery of them, was by a Merchant of *Bruges*, who in a Voyage to *Lisbon Ann. 1449.* was by Strefs of Weather very far driven

## The Portuguese Dominions

driven to the West, and at last made these Islands, which he found destitute of Inhabitants, and named them the *Flemmish* Isles. He finally got to *Lisbon*, where by boasting of this Discovery, he gave the *Portuguese* such Hints of their Situation, that they immediately set sail, and took Possession of them; nay *Anthony Gonzalo* in his Treatise of the Discovery of the World, affirms, that Prince *Henry* went with them.

WE are also informed, that upon the Account this Merchant gave his Countrymen at his Return to *Bruges*, they set upon an Expedition thither, and planted a Colony, whose Posterity do still remain in *Fayal*, which was the Island they occupied.

*S. Michael.*

*SANTO MICHÆL*, is the most Easterly in its Situation, 20 Leagues in Circumference, and yields plenty of Wheat.

*SANTA*



*SANTA MARIA*, is very small *S. Maria.*  
but abounds in Provisions of most  
Kinds, and Potters Earth.

*TERCEYRA*, lies twenty eight *Terceyra.*  
Leagues more to the West, and has  
its Name from being the third of  
these Islands in Situation ; but it is  
the first in Dignity, and therefore  
communicates its Name in general  
to them all. It is by Mistake reckon-  
ed the largest of them, but in reality  
is not ; being only fifteen Leagues  
over. The Soil is fertile, and the  
very Rocks producing Vines, of  
which good Wine is made, though  
not comparable to the *Madera*, or  
*Canary* Wines. The Land yields  
plenty of Wheat, Oranges, Limons,  
and all Sorts of Fruit. The Pa-  
stures feeds large Oxen ; and the  
Country neither wants Necessaries  
or Delicacies, excepting Oil and Salt.  
The Metropolis is called *Angra, Angra.*

where the Governor resides, it is seated on the South Coast, well built, and defended by a good Castle, wherein *Alphonso* was by his unnatural Brother *Peter* confined *An. 1668*. This City is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Lisbon*. Here is a commodious Harbour for Shipping, whence the Town is called *Angra (i. e.)* a Station for Ships, and moreover this is the only safe Harbour in all these Islands, it is enclosed like a Crescent with two Mountains, seen fourteen or fifteen Leagues at Sea. It is not however very safe in all Winds ; it is chiefly for the sake of this Port, that the *Portuguese* have been so careful of the other Islands, and are shy of letting Foreigners approach them, because their Situation, is very convenient to refresh their Ships, in the *Brazil*, and other long Voyages.

**GRACIOSA**, is so called from *Graciosa*. its Pleasantness, and lies the most North.

**S. GEORGE**, is mountainous and *S. George*. yields much Cedar.

**PICO**, is so named from an high *Pico*. Mountain in it, by some thought to be equal with *Teneriffe*; the Soil of this Island is exceeding fertile.

**FATAL**, is more West, and is so *Fatal*. named from its Beech-trees; yields Provision and Fish in abundance, and is inhabited by the Posterity of the *Flemmings*.

**FLORES**, so named from the *Flores*. Flowers growing on it.

**CORVO**, so called from abound- *Corvo*. ing with Crows; this Island and *Flores* are seventy Leagues West from

the rest of the Islands, and kept by the *Portuguese* to prevent any Incursions of the Enemy.

**Air.**

THE Air of these Islands is generally clear and wholesome, but so sharp as to corrode Iron, and consume Stone, wherefore the Inhabitants build of the finest Flint.

**An odd  
Notion.**

IT was of Old the Opinion of the Seamen, that as soon as they had passed the *Azores*, in sailing from *Europe*, all the Fleas, Lice, and other nauseous Vermine died. Now we come to the *Portuguese Dominions in Africa*.



*The*



## *The Portuguese Dominions in Africa.*

**M**ADERA and PORTO SANTO, two Islands lying in the *Atlantick* Ocean, come next to be spoken of, they lie West from the Kingdom of *Fez*. *Madera* discovered Anno 1440.

*MADERA*, was discovered by *Juan Gonzalez*, and *Tristan Vaz*, sent out to make Discoveries by Prince *Henry of Portugal*, who gave it the Name of *Madera*, because covered over with Woods and Forests, with-  
out

out any Inhabitants ; but the Trees being set on Fire, it so fiercely raged that it hardly left a Stick standing. It lies in about 31 Deg. and a half of North Latitude. *Dampier* makes it 32 Deg. 20 Min. North Latitude, and 8 Deg. 5 Min. Longitude West from *London*. Its Shape is Triangular, the Breadth about one hundred and forty Miles, and Length twenty four.

THE Fire being extinguish'd, the Soil prov'd fertile and pleasant, which soon invited the *Portuguese* to settle upon it ; and in Process of time the Inhabitants encreasing, they built three Towns, the chief of which is called *Furchal*, which was afterwards erected into a Bishoprick ; and besides its Cathedral, has three Parish Churches, two Convents of *Franciscan* Friars, and a College of *Jesuits* ; the other Towns are called *Manchico* and *Santa Cruz*, but

*Furchal.*

*Manchi-  
co.  
S. Cruz.*

but they being inconsiderable, I shall omit the Description of them, the whole Island contains thirty-six Parishes, six Convents and Monasteries, four Hospitals ; and exclusive of Children; above 25000 Inhabitants, so that the Country Houses and Farms, make it look like a continued Garden. It abounds in Corn, <sup>Product.</sup> Wine, Honey, Sugar, Madder, Oranges, Limons, Pomegranates, &c. Wax, Dragons-Blood, &c. has sufficient Cattle, and all sorts of Fish and Fowl in plenty.

THIRTEEN Leagues North-east of this, is the other Island called *POR-* <sup>Porto Santo.</sup> *TO SANTO*, which exceeds not above five Leagues in Compass, and is in no respect but Magnitude, inferior to *Madera*. This Island was discover'd by *Juan Zarco*, and *Tristan Vaz*, Anno 1418.

*Cabo Ver  
de.*

BESIDES these, they have those of *Cabo Verde*, so called from their green Soil, when first discovered by the *Portuguese*, they lie between 14 and 19 Deg. of North Latitude, and are ten in Number : The First of which is

*S. Vin.  
cent.*

*S VINCENT*, three Leagues East off *Santo Antonio*, of small Extent, affording no manner of Refreshment to Ships that touch there, except Water, and an infinite Number of Turtles, that daily come out of the Sea, and are excellent Food.

Turtles  
described.

OF these Sea Turtles there are divers Sorts, but the green Turtle is chiefly chosen ; they have several Islands and sandy Bays, where they go to lay their Eggs, which they do in different Places, and at different Seasons ; in some Places they lay in *June* and *July*, in others in *December* and



and *January*, when they want to lay they go ashore, and with their Fins, make a Hole in the Sand about two Foot and half deep, wherein they lay their Eggs, eighty or ninety at a time, then they cover them up with the Sand they had scraped out of the Hole, and leave them for the Sun to hatch. Thus they lay two or three times in a Season; then go off to Sea, and leave their young to shift for themselves; who as soon as they get out of the Shell and Sand, retire to the Water. The Eggs are round, about the Bigness of a Duck's, with a white tough Skin over them, but no Shell. These Turtles will weigh from two to four hundred Weight. The Lean of them before it is dress'd looks like Beef, and the Fat is as green as Grass, is but accounted very wholesome Food.

*S. Antonio.*

*SANTO ANTONIO*, is most to the North west, and scarce three Leagues from *S. Vincent*. This is a small Island, chiefly inhabited by *Blacks*, under a *Portuguese* Governor. Here is no Town, only a small Village consisting of about thirty Houses, the rest scatter'd about the Island, which produces all Sorts of Fruits in Perfection, some Goats, but no Corn. Here is no Trade, which make the Inhabitants miserably poor.

*S. Lucia.*

*SANTA LUCIA*, stand South of both the last, and is bigger than the other two put together, high and hilly, well water'd, and wooded, yet has but very few, if any Inhabitants.

*S. Nicolao.*

*SANTO NICOLAO*, South-east from *Santa Lucia*, is not inferior to the former in bigness, is but little inha-

inhabited, and produces little else but  
Cats and Goats.

*SALT ISLAND*, so called from *Salt-  
Island.* its great Plenty of Salt, is very small,  
and lies East of *Santo Nicolao*, it has  
a good Road and Harbour; and  
though barren, is much resorted to  
for its Salt.

*BOA VISTA*, so called from its *Boa Vista.*  
agreeable Prospect, is South of the  
last, about the same Bigness, and only  
inhabited by poor distressed People.

*MATO*, is less than any of the *Matos.*  
rest, and lies South of *Boa Vista*. On  
the North Side of it is a good Bay  
and Road, and upon the Island is a  
small Village of ten or twelve Houses.  
The Soil being rocky produces very  
little Grain, or Pasture; yet here are  
plenty of wild Goats, little wild  
Horses, Asses, and Swine. Those  
few People that do inhabit this  
Island

352 *The Portuguese Dominions*

Island, lead very uncomfortable Lives.

*Santiago.* *SANTIAGO*, is the largest and best of these Islands, and lies West of *Mayo*. In it is a Town called *Praya*, which is a Bishoprick. Near the Shore where the Ships usually Anchor, is a small neat Fort. This Island is the most fruitful among them, abounding in Hogs, Fowls, Guinea-Hens, Monkies, Maiz, Oranges, Limons, Dates, Water-Melons, Plantains, Bonanoes, &c. Here is good Water to be had, but very troublesome fetching it ; and Wood is very dear, by reason of its Scarcity. The Natives of this Place were formerly *Portuguese*, who were banished for Murders, Thefts, and other Villanies, but now they are mostly *Black*, by reason of their Converse with their Women Slaves (who are *Guinea* Negroes: ) But although they have changed their Colour,

lour, they still retain their Vices, being the greatest Thieves in the World, insomuch that they will take your Hat off your Head at Noon-day, although you are in the midst of Company. You must also be wary how you trade with them; for if you let them have your Goods, before you have theirs, you will be sure to loose them.

*FOGO* and *BR AVO*, are two *Fogo and* inconsiderable Islands, South of *San-* *Bravo.* *tiago*, in which is nothing worth observing but their Barrenness.

SOME affirm, these Islands to be *Gorgones.* the *Gorgones* in *Mela*, the *Gorgades* of *Gorgades.* *Pliny*, and others, the *Hesperides* of *Hesperides.* *Ptolomy*. The first Discovery of them in later Ages was by *Anthony Nole*, a *Genoese* in the *Portuguese* Service. most of the Inhabitants are *Blacks*, except some few *Portuguese*, who because of their Misfortunes

A a

know

know not how to live elfewhere, and therefore here pafs their Days in Penury and Want, having neither Trade nor Succour from abroad, unlefs thofe few Ships that touch there for Water, Salt, Goats, Turtles and Fruit.

ON the Coast of *Barbary* in the Province of *Duquella*, or *Ducala*, *Mazagam.* is Fort *MAZAGAM*, feated on a Rock, in the *Atlantick* Ocean, fo contiguous to the Shore, that at low Water it feems to be joined to the firm Land, and ferves fometimes for a Refuge for Chriftians from *Mequenes*. This was once a Place of Note, containing above five thoufand Houfes, which now are reduced to lefs than five hundred, \* and thofe but poor ones. It is walled and contains twenty-feven Towers, feated on the River *Umarabea*, and is three Miles diftant from *Azamor*.

IN the Dukedom of *Bamba*, in the Kingdom of *Congo*, they have a Town named *S. PAULO DE LOANDA*, This Town lies on the Coast of the Dukedom, and the *Portuguese* have possess'd it ever since the first Discovery of this Country, and its Conversion from Paganism to Christianity. The major Part of the Inhabitants are *Blacks* and *Mulattoes*; the latter bred between the *Portuguese* and the *Blacks* that live here. This is the chief of the *Portuguese* Dominions in these Parts. The *Dutch* once took this Place, but were afterwards repulsed. Here resides the Bishop of *Congo* and *Angola*, with a Chapter of eight or nine *Canons*. Here also are three Convents the *Jesuits*, *discalced Carmelites*, and *Franciscans*; the *Jesuits* keep Schools, and all of them labour in instructing the Natives. The Houses of the *Europeans* are built of Lime and Stone,

*S. Paul de  
Loanda.*

and are tiled ; those of the Natives Mud-walled and thatch'd. Of the former there are three thousand, of the latter many more, because some of them have two or three hundred Slaves apiece, he who has most being richest ; they generally work abroad, and pay their Masters a set Rate *per Diem* for their Liberty. When their Masters go abroad, two carry him in a Hammock, and a third holds an Umbrello over him. The generality of the Women govern the Men, and scarce ever go to Church ; yet never fail of appearing at Publick Diversions. The *Mulattoes* are wicked, proud, and haughty, insulting the poor *Blacks* without Mercy ; nor are the *Europeans* less guilty of that Crime, making no Scruple to sell for Slaves the Children they get by them, lying with them as much for that Purpose, as the satiating their excessive Lusts ; the *Blacks* are all Slaves to the Christians. The Cur-  
rent



rent Coin here is what they call *Macentas*, being Pieces of Woven Straw, as big as Sheets of Paper, this serves in lieu of Copper : Instead of Silver they use Cotton-cloth, about the Bigness of two Handkerchiefs, which are current for 18 *Pence*, as is a finer sort for *three Shillings and Sixpence*, the best Sort is called *Birami*, and answereth Gold, Value *Seven Shillings and Sixpence* ; they are obliged to use this Method, Gold, Silver, and Brass Coin being here prohibited.

NEAR *Dongo* in the Kingdom of *Angola*, is a Town called *MAS-SINGHAM*, (*i. e.*) Conjunction, <sup>*Maffing-*  
*ham.*</sup> because it stands at the Conflux of the two Rivers, *Lucala* and *Coanza*. Here the *Portuguese* have built a Castle, and reign Masters ; the Houses are handsome and strong, built of Stone.

*Benguela.* **BENGUELA**, is a Town or Village seated on a Bay, where there is good Anchoring, in 13 Deg. South Latitude. Near the Town is a strong large Castle, and about the Town seven other small ones.

*Maniki-congo.* **MANIKICONGO**, is another Village South of *Benguela*, subject also to the *Portuguese*.

*Mozambique.* **MOZAMBIQUE**, is in 15 Deg. South Latitude, and bears much Rice and other Grain, as also Oranges, Limons, &c. Here are vast Numbers of wild Beasts, especially Elephants, which are so numerous, they can hardly keep them out of the Corn. The *Blacks* here have frised Hair, and thick Lips, go naked, covering their Privities only with a Clout, or Rind of a Tree, painting the rest of their Bodies with Birds, Beasts, Trees, &c. of various

ous

ous Colours, and boring their Lips, in which they hang Ivory Toys ; they eat all sorts of Flesh, especially that of Elephants, and even the Men they take Captive in the Wars ; they are false, brutal, and fit for nothing but Servitude ; their Wealth consists in Gold, Ebony, Ivory and Slaves ; their Religion is yet ( as I may say ) to choose.

*CUAMA* or *QUAMA*, is a River *Cuama*. of the lower *Æthiopia*, where the *Portuguese* built a Fort Anno 1500. having subdued the *Caffres*, and made themselves Masters of

*MONOMOTAPA*, the Metro- *Monomotapa*. polis of a Kingdom of *Africk*, between the River *Calna* and *Espirito Santo*, but now subject to its own Emperor, called by the *Portuguese*, the *Emperor of Gold*.

*Momboza.*      *MOMBOZA*, is the Capital City of a Kingdom of great Extent (between *Queidoa* and *Melinda*) whence this Town is called, and was once subject to the *Portuguese*, but now to its own Monarch, who styles himself *Emperor of the World*.

*Tangier.*      *TANGIER*, is one of the oldest Cities of *Africk*, in the Province of *Hasbat*, in the Kingdom of *Fez*, at the Bottom of a Gulph on the Western Shore, near the Streights of *Gibraltar*, in former times of great Repute, and in 1662. an University.

It was given as a Dowry with the *Infanta Donna Catharina* of *Portugal*, to our late Sovereign King *Charles* the Second, who after great Expence upon the Haven, finding it

it too Chargeable, demolished it, *Anno* 1682.

HERE Ends the *Portuguese* Possessions in *Africa*: Now we must take a View of their Dominions in *Asia*.



*The*



## *The Portuguese Dominions in ASIA.*



**H E** *Portuguese* have many Colonies and Factories, in the Ports and Islands of *INDIA*, which I shall now proceed

to give an Account of in their proper Order, but must first inform my Reader of the Time and Method of their attempting these Seas.

*Vasco de Gama* first Discoverer of *India*.

*Vasco de Gama* (as I have observed) first discovered this Country, by the new Way of the **Cape of Good Hope**, Anno 1499. or thereabouts. For the

*Por-*

*Portuguese* having discovered all the Coast of *Africa*, as far as *Cabo Verde*, at the Instance of *Henry* Duke of *Visco* one of the Sons of King *John* the First, began to linger after the Wealth of *India*, and getting the Trade into their own Hands ; to which end *Pedro de Cananilla* and *Alphonso de Padua* were sent into the East Parts, to learn the Certainty of the Spice Trade, and to take an Account of all other Commodities this Country afforded. Having at last arrived at *Calicut*, and satisfied their Curiosity, they sailed homewards, but *Padua* died in his Voyage ; and *Cananilla* though detained by the *Habassine* Emperor (commonly called *Prestor John*) sent Home a full Account of his Success. Inflamed with which, King *John* the Second dispatches *Bartholomao Diaz* to find out a Way into the *Indies* by the Back of *Africa* ; who arriving at the Cape of *Good Hope*, proceeded no farther,

*Pedro de Cananilla* and *Alphonso de Padua* sent to the East Parts.

They arrive at *Calicut*.

*Padua* dies.

*Bar. Diaz.* sent, Anno 1487.

# 364      *The Portuguese Dominions*

*Vasques  
de Gama  
sent.*

ther, but returned again Home. About ten Years after, King *Emanuel* sent out *Vasques de Gama*, who doubling the *Cape*, and sailing Northward along the Shores of *Africk*, as far as the Kingdom of *Melinda*, received from the King thereof, both Pilots, and Instructions, to bring him to *Calicut*, where he found all true which *Cananilla* had before reported. Full of good News, at the end of 26 Months from his first setting out, he returned to *Lisbon*, received with great Joy and Triumph.

*Returns  
to Lisbon.*

*Sent a-  
gain,  
1502.*

*Anno 1502.* furnish'd with thirteen Ships and three Caravels, he set forward again, being followed by *Esse-  
vao de Gama*, with five large Ships more, by which great Strength he made himself Master of divers Ports, and by that Means laid the Foundation of the great Power, the *Portu-  
guese* have attained to in the Eastern Parts. He was seconded in this great Enterprize by *Ferdinando de Al-  
meda*,



*meda*, and *Alphonso de Albuquerque*, and other noble Adventurers of the Realm of *Portugal*, who continued daily to improve, from the Foundation he had laid.

As *INDIA* is divided into several Kingdoms, namely four Capital ones, *viz.* *Pegu* to the West, *Avea* to the North, *Siam* to the South, and *Cochin-China* to the East, each of which contain many lesser Kingdoms. I shall mention the Ports or Factories the *Portuguese* enjoy in Order as they are situated. Division of India.

AND first *TUTTA* or *GUTU- TUTta.* *NEGAR-TUTTA*, is situate in the Kingdom of *Cabaia*, which is Tributary to the King of *Siam*, on the Banks of *Indus* opposite to *Borneo*; this is a large Town of great Trade, chiefly frequented by the *Portuguese*, who are the only *Europeans* that have here a settled Factory. Here they receive

## 366      *The Portuguese Dominions*

receive such *Indian* Commodities, as come down the Water from *Lahor*, returning Pepper in exchange, which they bring up the River from their other Factories.

*Diu.*

*DIU, DION, or DIVE*, is situate in the middle of the South Coast of the Peninsula of *Cambaya*, in about 20 Deg. 40 Min. North Latitude, looking towards *Persia*; but on the East Side thereof, near the Mouth of the River *Indus*. The *Portuguese* got Possession of it, *An. 1535.* and fortified it with strong and impregnable Cittadels, by the Consent of King *Badurius*, who complied, thereby to obtain their Aid against *Merhamed*, the Mogul, who infested his Country with an Army of five hundred thousand Foot, one hundred and fifty thousand Horse, a thousand Pieces of Ordinance, and five hundred Waggons, loaded with Powder and Shot. This Place was so glorious

glorious a Jewel in the Crown of *Portugal*, that *John Bottelius*, banished to *India* for several enormous Crimes, had his Enlargement and Pardon granted him, besides a Pension, for carrying the first News of its being taken, to King *John* the Third, which with great Courage he perform'd, through that large and tempestuous Ocean, in a small Vessel of eighteen Foot long, and six broad, to the great Joy of the King, but greater Admiration of the People. Scarce were they settled in this their new Possession, but besieged by *Solyman Bassa*, Adimral to *Solyman*, called the *Magnificent*, who was thereto incited, from their aiding the King of *Persia*, but more probably from their diverting the Spice Trade from *Alexandria*. In short *Solyman* had so ill Success, that having assaulted it in vain with his Land Forces, he was obliged in such Confusion to raise the Siege, that he

*An. 1537.*  
*City be-*  
*sieged.*

he left his great Ordnance behind him. This City is small, being about a League in Circumference, cut off from the main Land by an Arm of the Sea, and was formerly as before observed, very considerable on account of its Trade to *Persia*, but is now very much declined, neither City nor Fort being much noted.

*Goa.*

*G O A*, in the Kingdom of *Decan*, is seated in a Peninsula on this Side the *Indus*, in a small Island called *Tilsoar*, toward the Mouth of the River *Mandova*, on the West Shore on the Cape of *Malabar*, Longit. 104. Deg. 15 Min. Lat. 15 Deg. 40 Min. it is a Sea-Port, a noted Empory, and one of the chief Keys which unlock the *Indies*; for Number of Inhabitants, Magnificent Structures, and Pleasantness of Situation, deservedly esteem'd one of the finest Places in the whole Country. Here is a fine Arsenal, and Harbour for  
the

the *Indian* Fleet, so strongly fortified, that altho' hardly beset by *Indolcan*, with a numerous Army, yet it could not be forced. This is the ordinary Residence of the *Portuguese* Viceroy, who hath here his Chancellor, Council and other Officers, for the Government of this, and those other Places in *India* belonging to the *Portuguese* Crown. This is also an Archbishoprick, the Archbishop of which, is Primate of the *Indian* Churches planted here by the *Portuguese*, and therefore called Archbishop of *Goa*, Primate and Metropolitan of all *India*. Here are several fair Churches, spacious Streets, and sumptuous Convents and Monasteries. The Cathedral is very large, and arched with a lofty Roof, supported by a Variety of stately Columns, finely adorned with Sculpture and Gilding. The City contains within its Walls above three thousand Families, of which the *Portu-*

*guese* are the fewest in Number; for the Women so mix with the Men, that the *Mestizas* and *Canarines* are most numerous. *Goa* was taken by *Alphonso de Albuquerque*, who for his Reward was made its first Viceroy.

THE Island whereon this City stands, is about eight Leagues in Circumference, which being encompassed with high Hills, renders the Place excessive hot, and the Air unwholesome: The Island is enclosed with a high Wall, fortified with Bastions and Redoubts, at the Turnings of the River. On the Top of the Hill near the Channel, is a long Wall planted with Cannon, and opposite to it a Fort called *Nossa Senhora do Cabo*, and half a League farther up the Channel, is another Fort called *Les Reyes*; here it is the new Vice-roys on their Arrival, first take Possession. Adjoining to this Fort is a fine Monastery of *Franciscans*,

*Nossa Senhora do Cabo.*

*Les Reyes.*

*Franciscans*, and within Cannon-shot of it is another Fort called *Gasper Diaz*, Gasper Diaz. because built by one of that Name, Brother to *Bartholomæo Diaz*, who found out the way to the *Indies*, *Ann.* 1487. beyond these Forts the River gradually contracts its self to the breadth of a Mile; the Banks whereof being planted with Variety of Trees, affords a most agreeable Prospect.

HALF way up the River on the right Hand, is *Passo de Dungi*, formerly the Residency of the *Portuguese* Vice-roys. Passo de Dungi.

THE Houses in *Goa* are built with Stone, and for the most part very magnificent, but especially the Vice-roys Palace, which is very spacious, forming a Quadrangle. The Archbishop's Palace is very fine, consisting of several large Galleries and noble Apartments; but he generally

Buildings in Goa.

Viceroy's Palace.

Archbishop's Palace.

for the Benefit of the cool Air, resides at his Palace in the Country, which stands upon a Hill on the Side of a River coming up to *Goa*.

*Franciscan*  
Con-  
vent.

The *Franciscans* have one of the finest Convents in *Goa*, or perhaps elsewhere. It is but small, but the Inside looks like one entire Mass of Gold, it is so richly adorned with it; about the High Altar and the eight Orato-

Other  
Convents

ries on the Sides. There are many other fine Churches and beautiful Edifices in this City, as the Convents of the *Dominicans*, *Augustinians*, *Discalced Carmelites*, *Jesuits*, and *Capuchins*, besides Monasteries for the other Sex. The Laiety is governed by the Vice-roy, and the Clergy, which compose one half of the Inhabitants by the Archbishop. Here is also an Inquisitor-General, whose Court was the Terror of these Parts when *Goa* was in its Glory. The Sovereign Court consists of eight Judges, who administer Justice in  
all

Inquisi-  
tion.



all Civil and Criminal Causes, and determine all Appeals from any other Settlement in *India*. The chief Merchants and Tradesmen of *Goa*, are Pagans and Mahometans, and have a certain Part of the Town allotted them, but are not allowed the publick Exercise of their Religion.

*SALSETTE*, is an Island near *Goa*, on this Side the *Ganges*, where the *Portuguese* have two Forts, *Aguada* and *Reyes*. *Salsette.*

*BARDES* or *BARDAS*, is an Island also North of *Goa*, farm'd out by the *Portuguese*, towards the Maintenance of the Ecclesiastical and Temporal Officers of *Goa*. This Island is full of small Villages, inhabited chiefly by *Canarines*, who are for the most part Christians, and trade in *Cocoas*, of which they have vast Plenty. *Bardes.*

*Chaul.*

\* *CHAUL*, is a Sea port Town, adjoining to *Golconda*, at the Mouth of the River of the same Name, in the 18 Deg of South Latitude, here is a very good Harbour, defended by a Castle, by most thought impregnable; infomuch that *Nisamalocco* assaulting it with a very great Army, was forced to quit it. The Trade of this Place is diminished by the *English* and *Dutch*, yet the *Portuguese* still retain it, and are at a vast Expence in maintaining the Garrison.

*Daman.*

*DAMAN* or *DAMAO N*, stands about twenty Leagues from *Surate*, and is a celebrated Port of *Asia*, on the West of *Malabar*, in the Kingdom of *Gazalate*, upon the Coast of the Gulf of *Cambai*, in the 20 Deg. of Latitude. This is a Place of good Trade and Strength, the River to

---

\* This Town is thought to be *Ptolemy's Comane*.

which

which it gives Name making a good Haven, on the North Side of which stands the old City, of very ordinary Structure ; but the new City standing on the South Side, is very neat, consisting of three broad Streets, the Houses are *Indian* built, neat, but very low, and have pretty Gardens belonging to them. The Town is fortified by a Wall, wherein are four regular Bastions, and at the Entrance of the Haven a Fort.

*O N O R*, is a Port-Town of good *Oonor.* Note, in the Kingdom of *Canara*, about eighty *Spanish* Leagues South of *Goa*, heretofore in the Hands of the *Portuguese*, but now subject to the King of *Canara*.

*Melinda.* \**MELINDA*, is a pretty City, built by the Sea, having a good Fort erected by the *Portuguese*, to whom it is subject ; in the City are seventeen Churches, for the Use of the *Portuguese*, besides Monasteries.

*Meliapor.* *MELIAPOR* or *MELIAPUR*, is a considerable Town of *Asia*, in the Peninsula of *Indus*, on this Side of the River *Gangies*, upon the Coast of *Choromondel*, and an Archbishoprick subject to the *Portuguese*.

*Batcalia.* *BATCALIA*, is situate in the most wealthy Part of the Kingdom of *Canara*, never indeed possessed by the *Portuguese* ; but as it pays an annual Tribute unto them, may de-

---

\* *Heylin* places *Melinda* in *Asia*, in the Kingdom of *Canara*, Vid. *Heyl. Cos. lib. 3. p. 800.*  
 — *Eachard* in *Africk*, upon the Coast of *Zanguebar* and makes it a City and Kingdom of itself, Vid. *Each. Gaz.*

ferredly be reckoned among their other Possessions in these Parts.

*MANGALOR*, is a City of *Mangalor.* *Asia*, in the Kingdom of *Bisnagar*, upon the West Shore of the Kingdom of *Canara*, toward *Malabar*, Longit. 105 Deg. Lat. 12 Deg. 30 Min. This is a Town of great Wealth and Trade being the greatest Port for Rice in *India*, supplying not only *European* Ships, but the whole Coast of *Malabar*, fortified with a strong Castle, once destroyed by the *Portuguese*, but afterwards recovered and repaired by the King of *Narsinga*, to whom it now is subject; the *Portuguese* have a rich Factory here, and carry on a prodigious Trade.

*CONONOR* or *CANANOR*, is *Cononor.* the Metropolis of a Kingdom of that Name, well built and beautiful, with a fair Haven, as safe, as it is spacious, where the largest Vessels may ride with

## 378 *The Portuguese Dominions*

with the greatest Safety ; wherefore this Place is much frequented by foreign Merchants, but especially the *Portuguese*, who for the assuring of their Trade, had here (with the King's Leave) a Cittadel erected and well Garrison'd ; which the *Dutch* took from them *Anno 1663.* and possess it to this Day.

*Chale.*      *C H A L E*, is a strong Place in the Kingdom of *Calicut*, formerly possess'd by the *Portuguese* ; but in the Year 1601. recovered by the King of *Calicut*, who besieged it with an Army of ninety thousand Men, against whom it held out a considerable time ; but they at last being almost starv'd were forced to surrender.

*Cochin.*      *C O C H I N*, is a Bishop's See, and the Metropolis of the Kingdom of that Name, situate on the Mouth of the River *Maugat*, by which it is encompassed almost like a demy Island

fland, of great Trade in regard of its Heaven, which is both safe and spacious ; by the Assistance of the *Portuguese*, this Nation has freed it self from the King of *Calicut*, to whom before they did acknowledge Subjection ; to return which Favour the King of *Cochin* permitted the *Portuguese* to erect a Fort on the Haven, to secure their Trade. This King being as it were the Pope, or chief Bishop of all the *Bramines*, is as much revered by all the Kings of *Malabar*, (as is the Pope by some of the Princes of the Western Parts) who look upon him as the Head of their Superstition, and pay him many annual Duties. Here once were several fine Churches and Edifices, namely, the Church and College of the *Jesuits*, having a lofty Steeple ; also the Cathedral, once a noble Piece of Building, adorned with two Rows of Pillars, and a lofty Steeple ; the Churches and Convents of the *Augustinian*,  
*Domi*

## 380      *The Portuguese Dominions*

*Dominican*, and *Franciscan* Friars, &c. all which (since the *Dutch Anno 1662.* had the City surrendered to them,) are demolished.

*Hugueli*      \* *HUGUELI*, is a large and rich City of *Bengal*, in an Island of the *Ganges*, Lat. 23 Deg. 45 Min. Long 105 Deg. 45 Min. the *Portuguese* have here a Castle to secure their Trade, which was very considerable, until the *Dutch* settled their Factory here; since which the *Portuguese* Trade has daily decreased.

*Porto Grande and Porto Pequeno*      *PORTO GRANDE*, and *PORTO PEQUENO*, are two Towns belonging to the *Portuguese*, but destitute of Forces, Defence, or Rules of Government. In short, Places like the *Asylum* built by *Romulus*, to

---

\* *Heylin* places *Hugueli* in the Kingdom of *Patanaw*. Vid. *Hey. Cos. lib. 3. p. 815.*

which



which such as dare not stay in their own Country, or any well governed City, used to resort, priviledged there to live in all kind of Licentiousness.

*MALACA*, the chief City of *Malacca* the Kingdom, of that Name was formerly called *Musicana*, or at least built very near it, from whence this Tract is called by *Strabo*, *Terra Musicana*. The City is seated on the Banks of the River *Gaza*, which is here supposed to be fifteen Miles broad: By the frequent Overflowings of which, and its nearness to the Line, the Air is very unwholesome, and the Country therefore meanly peopled; the Country is twenty Miles in Compass, of great Wealth, all Countries almost Trading hither, for Spices, Gold, Silver, and Precious Stones. The most noted Empory of the East, insomuch that *Louis Barthema*, who was

was there before the *Portuguese* knew it, averred it was Traded to even then by more Ships, than any one City of the World ; yet since the *Portuguese* possessed it, the Trade has incredibly encreased. The People (as in all this Tract) are of an Ash Colour, their Hair hanging carelessly about them, very Barbarous, and Savage, especially when they meet in the Night.

*Malaca,*  
when  
founded.

THIS Tract in former times was subject to the Kings of *Siam*, but about the Year 1258. became a Kingdom of it self, founded by *Paramisera*, and some other of the *Javan* Nobility, who flying the Tyranny of their own King, came hither, and were kindly received by *Sangasinga*, then reigning under the *Siamite*, in *Sincapura*. Him they perfidiously murdered, and set up *Paramisera* in his stead, but he being routed by the King of *Siam*, was forced

*Sangasin-*  
*ga* slain.

*Parami-*  
*sera* King.

forced to seek a new Dwelling, and after two or three Removes, pitched upon the place where *Malaca*, now standeth, which City (being pleased with its Situation) he is said to have founded. The Trade of *Sinca-pura*, in a short time removed hither, which so encreased the Wealth and Power of its succeeding Kings, that joining with the *Moors*, they cast off all Subjection to the Kings of *Siam*.

INCENSED with which, the King of *Siam* King of Siam *An. 1500.* sent out a Fleet of sent out an Army against two hundred Sail, to distress it by Malaca. Sea, and an Army of three thousand Men, and four hundred Elephants, to besiege it by Land; but before he was able to effect any thing, being hindered at Sea by adverse Winds, and at Land by the Insolencies of his mutinous Soldiers, the *Portuguese Anno 1511.* Under the Command of *Albuquerque*, stepp'd in between, and pos-

It is taken by the Portuguese.

possessed themselves of it, and built there a Fortrefs, and a Church.

AND though *Alodinus*, the Son of the expell'd King, the *Saracens*, *Hollanders*, the Kings of *Jobr*, and *Achen*, (two neighbouring Princes) all envying the Fortune of the *Portuguese*, have severally endeavoured to deprive them of this their Conquest, yet did they keep it in defiance of all Opposition made against them, for the Space of one hundred and twenty-nine Years, when the *Dutch* took it from them *Anno 1640.* after a close Siege of six Months; this was the second Government depending on the Vice-roy of *Goa*, because of the Customs paid here by all the Ships that went to the East; this City stands on the Western Shore, in Longitude 127 Deg. 25 Min. Latitude 3 Deg. 40 Min.

*DIANGA,*

**DIANGA**, a Town of *Arrachan*, *Dianga*. in the Kingdom of *Pegue*, forty Leagues North of *Arrachan*, was taken and destroyed by the *Portuguese*, in the Quarrels between them and the King of *Arrachan*, Anno 1608. it is now a poor desolate Place, inhabited by none but *Portuguese* Fugitives.

**SUNDIVA**, is situate in an *Sundiva*. Island to which it giveth Name, six Leagues off from the Continent of *Benzal*, to which it formerly belonged. The *Portuguese* subdued the whole Island, Ann. 1602. But the King of *Arrachan* two Years after; deprived them of their Conquest, and added it to his own Kingdom; the Island is thirty Leagues in Compass, very strong and fruitful, and the Town well fortified.

*Siriang.*

**SIRIANG**, receives its Name from its River, being strongly situated on the Banks thereof. This Town was given by the King of *Arrachan* to the *Portuguese*, and by them committed to the Custody of *Philip de Britto*, Anno 1600. or thereabout ; who having fortified it against the said King, and his Associate of *Tangu*, for thirteen Years ; he was at last forced to surrender himself Prisoner to the King of *Ava*, by whom he was spitted alive, and the Town demolished.

*Negapatan.*

**NEGAPATAN**, lies in 11 Deg. North Latitude, near the Mouth of a River, which falls into the Bay of *Bengal* at this Town ; it was but an inconsiderable Place, till the *Portuguese* built and fortified it with a Wall, twelve Bastions, and a numerous Artillery. The *Portuguese* however (to their Shame be it spoken) fur-

surrender'd it to the *Dutch*, Anno 1658. on their appearing before it with five hundred Men; without making the least Opposition.

*MASULAPATAN*, is a City and Sea-Port in the hither *India*,<sup>Masulapatan.</sup> on the Shores of the Bay of *Bengal*, in the Kingdom of *Golconda*, Lat. 16 Deg. 30 Min. Long. 81 Deg. formerly subject to the *Portuguese*.

*BARCELOR*, was once subject to the *Portuguese*, but now to the *Dutch*.<sup>Barcelor.</sup>

*CRANGANOR*, a City upon the River *Arct* two Leagues from the Ocean, and seven Leagues North of *Cochin*, it was a Bishoprick while in the Possession of the *Portuguese*, but Anno 1667. the *Dutch* took it from them, and put it and the Kingdom (of which this was the Metropolis)<sup>Cranganor.</sup>

polis) into the Hands of the King of *Calicut*.

*Maym.*

*M A Y M*, a Town of *Decan* in the *East Indies*, where the *English* and *Portuguese* have Factories ; but the Town is subject to the King of *Decan*.

*Mascata.*

*M A S C A T A*, is a wealthy City of *Oman*, and a Province of *Arabia Felix*, having a very good Harbour, defended by a very strong Castle, which with the City, is subject to the *Portuguese*.

*Bassaim.*

*B A S S A I M* or *B A C E I M*, lies in 19 Deg. and half of Latitude, and being furrounded by a small Channel, forms a sort of an Island. The *Portuguese* in whose Possession this Port is, have built therein six Churches, besides Monasteries, and a College of *Jesuits*, having besides several neighbouring Villages under their



their Jurisdiction. This Place is the Residence of the *Portuguese* Captain-General of the North of *India*, who has a Sovereign Power over the Governor of this, and all other Northern Settlements.

*CAMBAYA*, is a City lying *Cambaya*, in 22 Degrees 30 Min. Latitude and 105 Deg. Longitude, and is the Capital of the Kingdom of *Gazurat* situate at the very Bottom of the Gulf of the same Name ; it is bigger then *Surate* and had once a better Trade, which is since removed to *Surate*. The *Portuguese* having once been (until expelled by the *Moors*) Masters of this Place, is the Reason of my mentioning of it here ; the City is begirt with a Brick-Wall, adorned with several Towers ; the Streets are spacious, and the Houses neat, built of Brick dried in the Sun. In this City are the Sepulchres of the Princes

390      *The Portuguese Dominions*  
of *Cambaya*, as also a large old  
Castle.

*Goga.*      *G O G A*, is situate on the West  
side of the Gulph of *Surate* in  
31 Deg. of North Latitude, an in-  
considerable Place where the *Por-  
tuguese*, Shipping bound for *Goa*,  
generally *Rendevouz*.

*Chatigan.*      *CHATIGAN*, lies near the  
Mouth of the most easterly Part of  
the *Ganges* ; here the *Portuguese*,  
formerly set up for a kind Sove-  
reignty, and associating with Py-  
rates and Banditti of all Nations,  
formed a Government of their own,  
owning no Subjection to their na-  
tural Prince, nor the Prince of the  
Country ; and so for several Years  
continued, until their daily Rob-  
beries by Sea and Land so inter-  
rupted Commerce, that the late  
Mogul sent an Army against it and  
Extripated them.

CET-

**C E Y L O N**, is an Island situate *Ceylon.* between 6 and 10 Deg. of North Latitude and between 79 and 82 Deg. of Longitude from the Meridian of *London*, it is about two hundred and fifty Miles in Length from North to South, and about two hundred in Breadth from East to West, much resembling the Shape of a Ham. It is from the hither Peninsula of *India*, about fifteen Leagues, was (whilst under their Jurisdiction) the noblest Acquisition belonging to the *Portuguese*, it being the only Spot in the World, which produces in great Quantities the best Cinnamon.

**T H E** chief Towns which were subject to the *Portuguese* were *Columbo*. *Columbo.* situate on the South West part of the Island in 7 Deg. of Latitude. About the Year 1520. the *Portuguese* fortified this and several other Places

on the Coast of *Ceylon* and thence began to dispute the Sovereignty with the King of *Candia*, when the *Dutch* offering to assist the King, he accepted it, and took *Columbo*, in the Year 1656. The *Dutch* secur'd this, as they indeed did all the other Towns, and greatest Part of the Country too, that produced plenty of Cinnamon. As a Reward for their Services, and so deprived the King of the very Cinnamon it self; which so enraged him, that from that time he became their mortal Enemy, and would not for several Years, receive so much as an Ambassador from them.

*Negumbo*      *NEGUMBO*, is about eight Leagues North of *Columbo* and in the Year 1644. was taken from the *Portuguese* by their very good Friends the *Dutch*.

THE

THE Island of *MANAR*, lies *Manar.* on the same Coast, about twenty-seven Leagues North of *Negumbo*; this the *Dutch* deprived the *Portuguese*, of also in the Year 1658.

*JAFFANAPATAN*, as well *Jaffanapa-*  
as the aforefaid Islands, is now in *tan.* the Possession of the *Dutch*; the Metropolis bears the same Name, and was regularly fortified by the *Portuguese*, who surrendered it to the *Dutch*, Anno 1658. the most Northern Point upon this Coast, is called by the *Portuguese*, *Punta dos Pedras*, or the Rocky-Point.

*The End of the* SECOND PART.




THE



# THE INDEX.



## A.

	BEN TEFIN enters	
	<i>Spain</i>	33
	<i>Abrantes, Town of,</i>	224
	<i>Affogados, River of</i>	310
	<i>Agnes de Castro murdered</i>	56
	<i>Alandra, Town of</i>	226
	<i>Alcazar do Sal</i>	222
	<i>Alemtejo, Province of</i>	228
	<i>Algarve, Kingdom of</i>	245
	<i>Alleda</i>	

# The I N D E X.

<i>Alledea Gallega, Town of</i>	217
<i>Allegoas</i>	308
<i>Allegrette, Town of</i>	234
<i>Allegators</i>	281
<i>Ali Aben Axa Beheaded</i>	33
<i>Almaida, Town of</i>	158
<i>Almuncamuz, King of Seville slain</i>	31
<i>Alphonso, King of Castile married a Moor</i>	29
<i>Alphonso Henriques born</i>	35
<i>Alphonso I. his Reign and Death</i>	41
<i>Alphonso II.</i>	44
<i>Alphonso III.</i>	48
<i>Alphonso IV.</i>	54
<i>Alphonso V.</i>	64
<i>Alphonso VI.</i>	85
<i>Alphonso de Padua dies</i>	363
<i>Amarante, Town of</i>	115
<i>Andalousia subdued by Alphonso</i>	33
<i>Angra</i>	341
<i>Angra dos Reyes</i>	331
<i>Antiquities of Nations fabulous</i>	1
<i>Anthony strives for the Crown</i>	79
<i>Anthony's Church</i>	174
<i>Anthony's Fort</i>	298
<i>Antonio</i>	

# The INDEX.

<i>Antonio Vaz</i>	309
<i>Ananoes and Pekanoes (Fruit)</i>	301
<i>Arabians enter Spain</i>	3
<i>Armadillo, a Beast</i>	283
<i>Aronches, Town of</i>	234
<i>Arracife, Town of</i>	308
<i>Avis, Town of</i>	241
<i>Ay, or Lazy-Beast</i>	282
<i>Azores or Terceyra Islands</i>	339

## B.

<b>B</b> <i>Abia de todos os Santos</i>	316
<i>Barafucuba, Mine of</i>	336
<i>Barcelos, Town of</i>	114
<i>Barcelor</i>	387
<i>Bardes</i>	373
<i>Bartholomæo Diaz sent into India</i>	363
<i>Batcalia</i>	376
<i>Battle of Salado</i>	55
<i>Bassaim</i>	388
<i>Becket's Oratory</i>	184
<i>Beja, City of</i>	238
<i>Beira, Province of</i>	148
<i>Belem</i>	



# The I N D E X.

<i>Belem</i> , Fort and Village	167
<i>Benedictine</i> Friars	200
<i>Benguela</i>	358
<i>Boa Vista</i>	347
<i>Bologne</i> (Countess) lands at <i>Cascaes</i> ,	49
Bonano-tree	300
<i>Braga</i> , City of	105
<i>Braganza</i> , Town of	117
<i>Bravo</i> , Town of	353
<i>B R A Z I L</i>	267
<i>Brazilian</i> Buildings	274
———— Distempers and Cure	278
———— Women	279
Buildings in <i>Goa</i>	371
Buildings rais'd by King <i>Denis</i>	51

## C.

<i>Cabo Verde</i> Island	348
<i>Caldos</i>	101
<i>Cambaya</i>	389
<i>Caminha</i> , Town of	113
<i>Campo-Mayor</i> , Town of	243
Canons Regular and Secular	204
<i>Capibari</i>	

# The INDEX.

<i>Capibari</i> , Town of	304
<i>Carmelite</i> Convent	179
<i>Carmelites</i> Discalced	180
<i>Carmelite</i> Order	210
<i>Carta de Seguro</i>	177
<i>Carthusian</i> Order	202
<i>Casa da Misericordia</i>	106, 194
<i>Castenhada</i> routeth the Spaniards	88
<i>Castel Branco</i> , Town of	161
<i>Castel Rodrigo</i> , Town of	157
<i>Castel de Vide</i> , Town of	235
Castle of <i>Lisbon</i>	156
<i>Catharine</i> (Queen) unburied	169
<i>Catharine's</i> Fort	298
<i>Catharine</i> (Queen) her Palace	170
Cathedral, or See-Church	173
Cathedral of <i>Lisbon</i> , by whom built,	172
<i>Cavanna</i>	334
<i>Caule</i> , a venomous Creature	282
<i>Caya</i> , Town of	101
Ceremony of bewailing the Death of the King of <i>Portugal</i>	196
<i>Ceylon</i> , <i>Molucca's</i> , &c. siezed by the <i>Dutch</i>	20
	<i>Ceylon</i>

# The INDEX.

Ceylon Island	391
Chale	378
Chatigan	390
Chaves	145
Chaul	374
Christianity extirpated throughout <i>Japan</i>	28
Cistercian Order	203
Clunack Order	201
Cochin	378
Cocoa-Tree	292
Coimbra, City and University	150
Coimbra loyal to King <i>Sancho II.</i>	48
Columbo	391
Comma, &c.	289
Commota	287
Cononor	377
Convents, <i>Asylums</i> for Offenders,	176
Convent of St. <i>Jerom</i>	168
Corpus Christi Procession	190
Corrupa, &c.	287
Corvo	343
Covilhao	159
Cranganor	387
<i>Crato</i>	

# The INDEX.

<i>Crato</i> , Grand Priory of	235
<i>Cuama</i>	359

## D.

<b>D</b> <i>Aman</i>	374
<i>Denis</i> King of <i>Portugal</i>	51
<i>Dianga</i>	385
Discovery of <i>Bona Esperanza</i>	68
Discovery of the <i>Madera</i> Islands	345
Distempers proceeding from Heat,	9
<i>Diu</i>	366
<i>Diu</i> besieged	367
Dominions of <i>Portugal</i>	25
<i>Dominican</i> Convent	179
<i>Dominican</i> Friars	208
<i>Don John</i> disgraced	87
Duke of <i>Braganza</i> proclaimed King	84
<i>Durius</i> or <i>Duero</i> , River of	98
<i>Dutch</i> deprive the <i>Portuguese</i> of their Trade to <i>India</i> and <i>Japan</i>	26
<i>Dutch</i> deny Christianity	29
<i>Dutch</i> Policy	27

# The INDEX.

## E.

<b>E</b> arl of <i>Portugal</i> proclaimed King,	40
Earthquake in <i>Lisbon</i>	55
<i>Ebora</i> , City of	230
<i>Edward</i> King of <i>Portugal</i>	63
Electors of the Order of <i>Habito do</i> <i>Christo</i>	53
<i>Elvas</i> , City of	235
<i>Empire Duero é Minho</i> , Province of	104
<i>English</i> College	183
<i>English</i> Nunnery	185
<i>Esclavo</i>	307
<i>Espiritu Santo</i>	326
<i>Estramadura</i> , Province of	163
<i>Estremoz</i>	240

# The INDEX.

## F.

<b>F</b> amine and Plague in <i>Portugal</i>	42
<i>Faro</i>	248
<i>Fayal</i>	343
<i>Ferdinand</i> King of <i>Portugal</i>	59
Fictitious Story of St, <i>Vincent</i>	174
<i>Fogo</i>	353
Fort St. <i>Julian</i>	167
<i>Franciscan</i> Friars	207
<i>Franciscans</i> Convent	182
<i>Freixo de Espadacinta</i>	47
<i>Furchal</i>	342

## G.

<b>G</b> asper Diaz, Fort of	371
<i>Gaya</i>	110
Gekko or Salamander	279
<i>Gerazu</i>	307
<i>Gerumenha</i>	232
<i>Gilbertine</i> Friars	205
D d 2	GOA

## The INDEX.

<b>G O A</b>	<b>368</b>
<i>Goga</i>	390
<i>Gonzalo de Huma</i>	308
<i>Goyanna</i>	304
<i>Graca, Convent of</i>	180
<i>Graciosa</i>	343
<i>Guacu, a Reptile</i>	280
<i>Guadiana, River of</i>	99
<i>Guamures</i>	322
<i>Guarda, City of</i>	154
<i>Guimaraens, Town of</i>	111

## H.

<b>H</b> <i>Aro, Don Louis</i>	<b>236</b>
<i>Helva, Elva City</i>	<i>Ibid.</i>
<i>Henry, (Count of Portugal's Death</i>	36
<i>Henry (Cardinal) King of Portugal,</i>	76
<i>Hermits of St. Austin</i>	212
<i>Hospital of Lisbon</i>	195
<i>Hugueli</i>	380
<i>Humming Bird</i>	284

## I.

# The INDEX.

## I.

<b>7</b> <i>Affanapatan</i>	393
<b>7</b> <i>Jago de L'Espe</i> , Discoverer of Brazil	269
<i>Idunha Velha</i> , Town of	155
<i>Jeronomy</i> , Convent of	168
<i>Jesuit</i> , Rules and Characters	213
<i>Ilheos</i> , Captainship of	321
<i>Iniambi</i>	335
Inquisition of <i>Portugal</i>	92
Inquisition of <i>Goa</i>	372
Instances of Barbarity	15, 177
<i>John</i> proclaimed King of <i>Portugal</i> ,	61
<i>John Gonzalez Tristan Vaz</i>	345
<i>John</i> II.	66
<i>John</i> III.	70
<i>John</i> IV.	84
<i>John</i> V.	91
<i>John's</i> Castle	110
<i>Itamarika</i> , Captainship of	302
<i>Jubaru Guacu</i> , a Bird	283
<i>Julian's</i> Fort	167



# The INDEX.

## K.

<b>K</b> <i>Apabaribi</i> , River of	310
Kings of <i>Portugal</i> Absolute, their Title and Revenue	24
King of <i>Portugal</i> excommunicated	50
King of <i>Portugal</i> 's Palace, &c.	191
King's Title confirm'd by the Pope,	41
<i>Kuandu</i> or Porcupine	282

## L.

<b>L</b> <i>Agos</i> , Town of	247
<i>Lamego</i> , City of	153
Language of the <i>Portuguese</i>	103
<i>Las Marinhas</i> , Town of	161
<i>Laura</i> , River of	101
<i>Leiria</i> , taken by <i>Alphonso</i>	38
<i>Leiria</i> , City of	219
Lent Procession	185
<i>Les Reyes</i>	370
<i>Lima</i>	100
	<b>LIS-</b>

# The I N D E X.

<i>L I S B O N</i> , City of	164
<i>Lisbon</i> Mutinies	60
Litters described	23
<i>Lusitania</i> , whence derived	4

## M.

<i>M</i> <sup><i>Adera</i></sup>	345
<i>Maym</i>	388
<i>Malaca</i> , taken by the <i>Portuguese</i> ,	384
<i>Malaca</i>	381
<i>Manar</i>	393
<i>Manchico</i>	346
<i>Mandioka-Root</i>	275
<i>Mangalor</i>	377
<i>Mangoapo</i> , or <i>St Domingo</i>	298
<i>Manikicongo</i>	358
Manners and Behaviours of the <i>Portuguese</i>	12
Manner of torturing and executing <i>Jews</i>	94, 95
<i>Maranhao</i> , Captainship of	288
Mark of Love and Loyalty	48
Marriage propose to the <i>Infanta</i> of <i>Arragon</i>	59
D d 4	<i>Maj-</i>

# The INDEX.

<i>Mascata</i>	388
<i>Massalapatan</i>	387
<i>Massingham</i>	357
<i>Maurice-Town</i>	309
<i>Mazagam</i>	354
<i>Melinda</i>	376
<i>Meliapor</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Michal de Payulco, Town of</i>	308
<i>Millepedes</i>	282
<i>Miranda de Duero, City of</i>	144
<i>Momboza</i>	360
<i>Monasteries, Churches, &amp;c. in Lisbon</i>	172
<i>Monastick Life, its rise</i>	198
<i>Mondego, River of</i>	100
<i>Mondego, Town of</i>	160
<i>Monforte, Town of</i>	244
<i>Menopotapa</i>	359
<i>Monte Mor O Velho</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Monte Mor O Novo</i>	244
<i>Moribella</i>	307
<i>Mountains in Portugal</i>	96
<i>Mounin and Miarii</i>	290
<i>Moura</i>	243
<i>Mosambique</i>	358
<i>Muley,</i>	

# The INDEX.

<i>Muley Mahomet</i> expell'd his Kingdom, entreats Succour of <i>Sebastian</i>	73
<i>Murzo,</i>	146

## N.

<b>N</b> <sup><i>Atal</i></sup>	296
Natives of <i>Brazil</i> divided into Cantons, with their Names,	273
<i>Negupatan</i>	386
<i>Negumbo</i>	392
<i>Nieuhoff's</i> Account of <i>Brazil</i>	271
<i>Nossa Senhora de Cabo</i>	370
<i>Nossa Senhora das Neves</i>	179
<i>Nossa Senhora de Conceizao</i>	303

## O.

<b>O</b> <sup><i>Bedas,</i></sup> Town of	218
<i>Olinda</i>	306
<i>Olivenza</i>	241
<i>Onor</i>	375
<i>Oporto,</i> City of	109
Order of the <i>Habito do Christo</i>	52
<i>Ourem</i>	225

## P.

# The INDEX.

## P.

<b>P</b> <i>Almela</i>	225
<i>Palmenas</i>	308
<i>Para</i> , Captainship of	286
<i>Paraiba</i> , Captainship of	297
<i>Paramisera</i> , King of <i>Malaca</i>	382
<i>Parrots</i>	284
<i>Passo de Dungi</i>	371
<i>Paul's Town</i>	310
<i>Paul de Loanda</i> , Town of	355
<i>Pedrogoa</i> , Town of	226
<i>Pedro Alvarez Cabral</i> , Discoverer of <i>Brazil</i>	269
<i>Pedro de Cananilla</i> , sent to the East- <i>Indies</i>	363
<i>Pelagus</i> Founder of <i>Oviedo</i> or <i>Leon</i> , 4	
<i>Pernambuco</i> , Captainship of	305
<i>Peter</i> , Prince of <i>Portugal</i> rebels, is reconciled	56
—His Death	58
<i>Peter II.</i> King of <i>Portugal</i>	89
<i>Petigaves</i>	304
<i>Philip</i> 1, 2, 3.	80, 81, 82, 83
	Pietty

# The INDEX.

Piety of King <i>John</i>	62
Piece of our Saviour's Cross	181
<i>Pinamacor</i>	160
<i>Pinhel</i>	157
Pismires	282
Pismire-eater	<i>Ibid.</i>
<i>Ponte de Lima</i> , Town of	113
<i>Portalegre</i> , City of	233
<i>Porto Seguro</i>	270, 324
<i>Porto Santo</i>	347
<i>Porto Grande e Pequeno</i>	380
<i>Porto Lucena</i> , <i>Pin-la Huma</i>	299
<i>Porto Calvo</i>	308
PORTUGAL, its Etymology	5
—— Bounds when a <i>Roman</i> Province	6
—— first Inhabitants	7
—— Situation, Extent, &c.	8, 9, 10, 11, 12
<i>Portugal</i> Interdicted	50
PORTUGUESE Men grave	14
—— Proud and Revengful	15
—— Civil to Foreigners	17
—— their Dress	20
—— Women very beautiful	18
—— their	

# The INDEX.

— their Drefs	22
<i>Praya</i>	352
<i>Premonstratenses</i> Friars	204
Primitive Institution of Convents,	178
Prince of <i>Portugal</i> 's Palace	195
<i>Punta Negra</i>	304

## Q.

<i>Q</i> <i>Uama</i>	359
Queen of <i>Portugal</i> expell'd,	45

## R.

<i>R</i> Attle-snake	280
Religion of <i>Portugal</i>	91
Religion of <i>Brazil</i>	276
<i>Restringa</i> , Fort of	298
<i>Rio de Janeiro</i> , Captainship of	325
<i>Rio Grande</i> , Captainship of	295
<i>Ruzzio</i>	195

## S.

<i>S</i> <i>Adao</i> , River of	101
Salfette	373
Salt-Island	347
<i>Samoths</i> , Founder of <i>France</i>	2
<i>San.</i>	

# The INDEX.

<i>Sancho I. King of Portugal</i>	42
<i>Sancho II. King of Portugal</i>	44
<i>Sanguasinga slain</i>	382
<i>Santa Cruz</i>	370, 342
<i>Santarem</i>	220
<i>Santiago</i>	348
<i>Santos</i>	333
<i>Santo Salvadore</i>	317
<i>Santo Sebastian</i>	330
<i>Santo Paulo de Loanda</i>	355
<i>Sebastian King of Portugal sails into Africk</i>	73
— taken Prisoner and murder'd,	75
— and interr'd at <i>Belem</i>	76
<i>Senembe Leguan, or Land Crocodile,</i>	280
<i>Serpa, Town of</i>	243
<i>Serra de Morvao Mountains, &amp;c.</i>	97
<i>Seregippe, Captainship of</i>	311
<i>Serenhaim</i>	308
<i>Sertorius kill'd at a Banquet</i>	231
<i>Setubal, Town of</i>	219
<i>Shambles of Lisbon</i>	191
<i>Siamese King sends an Army against Malaca</i>	383
<i>Siara, Captainship of</i>	291
<i>Silvas,</i>	



# The INDEX.

<i>Silvas</i> , Town of	246
<i>Sintra</i> , Town of	221
<i>Siriang</i>	386
<i>Soure</i> , Town of	227
<i>Soufel</i> , Town of	241
<i>Sundiva</i>	385

## T.

<b>T</b> <i>Abocourou</i> , River of	290
<i>Tagus</i> , River of	99
<i>Tangier</i>	360
<i>Tapouytapare</i> , Brazilian Nation	289
<i>Tapuyas</i> or <i>Tapuyers</i>	312
<i>Tapuguas</i>	324
<i>Tavira</i>	247
<i>Terceyra</i> Islands	341
<i>Teresa</i> , Count Henry's Widow, her second Marriage	36
<i>Tomar</i> , Town of	223
<i>Torres de Bougué</i> & <i>Belem</i>	167
<i>Torres Novas</i> taken by <i>Alphonso I.</i>	38
<i>Torres Novas</i> , Town of	225
<i>Toukan</i> , a Bird	283
<i>Toupanambes</i> , Brazilian People	289

Tran-

# The INDEX.

Translation from <i>Manuel Rabeira</i>	118
<i>Tras os Montes</i> , Province of	116
<i>Treyes Res</i> , Fort of	296
<i>Trinitarian</i> Convent	179
<i>Trinitarian</i> Order	206
Troubles in <i>Portugal</i>	49
<i>Tubal</i> peoples <i>Spain</i>	2
<i>Tuba</i> , <i>Brazilian</i> Deity	276
<i>Tubineambes</i>	336
Turtles	348
<i>Tutta</i>	365

## V.

<i>VAlencia</i> taken by the <i>Portuguese</i>	87
<i>Valenza</i> , Town of	114
<i>Vasco de Gama</i> sent into <i>India</i> , returns, and is sent again	364
<i>Vasco de Gama</i> , first Discoverer of <i>India</i>	62
<i>Vasco de Gama</i> sends <i>Cabral</i> to King <i>Emanuel</i>	70
Vellry of <i>La Graca</i>	181
<i>Veyros</i> , Town of	237
<i>Viana da Fez da Lima</i>	111
<i>Villa</i>	

# The INDEX.

<i>Villa Flor</i>	145
<i>Villa Real</i>	146
<i>Villa Velha</i>	218
<i>Villa Franca</i>	226
<i>Villa Boim</i>	237
<i>Villa Vizoso</i>	238
St. <i>Vincent</i> , Captainship of	333
St. <i>Vincent's</i> Body removed to <i>Lisbon</i> ,	172
<i>Vincent Yanez Pinzon</i> , Discoverer of Brazil.	269
<i>Virmond</i> marries <i>Teresa</i> , his Daughter- in-Law	37
<i>Visco</i> , City of	154

## X.

<b>X</b> avier sends Missioners to <i>Ja-</i> <i>pan</i> ,	27
---	----

# F I N I S.

